

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

Bureau of Land Management Library Denver Service Center

ц.







Utah 84111

(See ANSI-Z39.18)

22. Price

20. Security Class (This Page) None





 $\frac{1}{2}$  .

J.

 $^{1}$ Temperature in °C =( temperature in °F - 32) /1.8.



 $\overline{\mathbf{I}}$ 

 $\mathbb{R}^2$ 

# 718600 TL<br>D886 S<sup>(Al</sup>le Energy Minerals Rehabilitation Inventory and Analysis Care Energy Minerals Rehabilitation Inventory and Analysis

 $S<sub>75</sub>$  $F47$ 

 $nc6$  $(1, 2)$ 

EMRIA Report No. 16 Reclaimability Analysis of the Emery Coal Field Emery County, Utah

Prepared For Bureau of Land Management

By

Geoscientific Systems and Consulting 8405 Pershing Dr. #402 Playa Del Rey, California 90291 April 1979

David T. Hodder - Principal Investigator Contributors:

> Philip B. Chandler Dr. Arnold Court Dr. Jack Green Michael R. Mel Dr. Richard Merriam Patrick J. O'Callaghan Brian C. Samuel son Dr. Rudolph Ul rich

 $\sim$  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  $\sim$   $\sim$  $\bar{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $\bullet$ 

The authors wish to acknowledge the following individuals, for their help in critically reviewing the manuscript:

BLM Staff \*(BLM, Price and Moab) Boyd Christensen (BLM, Salt Lake) Robert B. Ferguson (US Forest Service, Provoj Dr. Neil Frischknecht (US Forest Service, Provo) Dr. Joseph R. Hatch (USGS, Denver) Dr. Todd Hinkley (USGS, Denver) Richard C. Jewell (BLM, Price - Currently BLM, Reno) Gregory A. Lines (USGS, Salt Lake) Herbert Runkle (BLM, Denver) Dr. Thomas A. Ryer (USGS, Denver) Benton Tibbetts (BLM, Denver - Currently OSM, Kansas City) Bruce Van Haveren (BLM, Denver) \* Martha Hahn (BLM, Price) - Section Divider Art

 $\bar{z}$ 

 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $\ddot{\phantom{a}}$ 

#### ABSTRACT

This EMRIA study is a multidiscipl inary integration of field and archival data, to meet the information needs of evaluating coal strip mining reclaimability in the Emery, Utah coal field. The initial effort consisted of collecting baseline data, on the geology, overburden, hydrology, climate and vegetation of the area. This effort was two-fold. First to compile <sup>a</sup> baseline set of data for the study area and its environ, and second to assess the site and region reclaimability with respect to a model mining plan. As part of the contracted effort, 6 new bore holes were drilled to evaluate overburden, serve as observation holes for ground water hydrology tests and to obtain coal samples for analysis. From the completed baseline study, the visual, cultural, and recreational resources of the Emery coal field are modest when contrasted with the surrounding region. The land use potential appears limited to range land and on a portion of the lands to the NW and North of the study site, limited agriculture. Evidently these values are reclaimable. Site specific problems identified in the study are <sup>a</sup> lack of available topsoil within the study area coupled with a potential excess of boron, and general nutrient deficiency (Nitrogen, Potassium, Phosphorous) in the overburden. This creates a need for special care in choice of overburden for amendment to insure revegetation success. The top 40 to bO feet, deeply weathered and leached overburden can generally be used with supplemental fertilization as a topsoil amendment. Rainfall is marginal for revegetation purposes but may suffice if a <sup>3</sup> to <sup>5</sup> year window is chosen. However, sufficient surface water exists for modest irrigation of reclaimed lands, provided suitable arrangements are made. Use of fly ash (or bottom ash) from nearby power plants as both a geochemical soil supplement and mulch seems desirable No significant groundwater connections with aquifers now in use is seen, but in view of the potential geochemical problem created by exposing the overburden to more rapid leaching, special concern to avoid deeper aquifer and runoff contamination is implied. Sedimentation problems, as evaluated by a variety of techniques, appear not to be <sup>a</sup> significant problem.

 $\sim 2$  $\sim$ 

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

 $\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}}$ 





### LIST OF TABLES



.



 $\ddot{\phantom{0}}$ 

 $\mathcal{L}^{(1)}$  $\mathcal{A}^{\pm}$  $\mathcal{A}^{\mathcal{A}}$ 

# LIST OF FIGURES

## Figure #







**Committee** 

 $\sim$ 

### APPENDICES



 $\bar{ }$ 

 $\mu \rightarrow \mu$ 

 $\bar{z}$ 

 $\hat{\mathcal{A}}$ 

 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 

#### INTRODUCTION

This EMRIA study is a multidisciplinary integration of field and archival data, to meet the information needs of evaluating coal strip mining reclaimability in the Emery, Utah coal field. The initial effort consisted of collecting baseline data on the geology, overburden, hydrology, climate and vegetation of the area. In this, objective support was drawn from a series of companion studies set up by the BLM but con ducted by other groups. These may be briefly enumerated as follows:

- 1) Geologic and stratigraphic studies by Dr. Thomas Ryer of the USGS, Denver.
- 2) Coal analyses by Dr. Joseph Hatch of the USGS, Denver.
- 3) Hydrologic, and water quality studies by Greg Lines of the USGS, Salt Lake.
- 4) Field revegetation experiments on the site with native species by Dr. Neil Frischknecht and Robert Ferguson of the Forest Services Shrub Sciences Lab, Provo.
- 5) Greenhouse and geochemical tests on ground core (overburden) performed by Dr. Robert Heil of Colorado State University, Ft. Collins.

Unfortunately, with the exception of Ryer's work, these studies could give only late or incomplete results at this writing. We have made the effort to incorporate the best currently available data from each of tnese studies by interviewing the investigators, but would advise the reader to seek out the publications which should result from these studies as they become available, and carefully compare their results to those presented here. These later studies may alter some of the conclusions listed here. If so, this report should be amended at that time to reflect those changes.

As part of the contracted effort, 6 new bore holes were drilled to evaluate overburden, serve as observation holes for groundwater hydrology tests and to obtain coal samples for analysis. Due to problems encountered in the drilling, the number of holes was expanded to nine, (holes 2A, 3A, 4Aj and the original program considerably lengthened. As a result, the overburden and greenhouse analyses were largely based on data from bore holes <sup>3</sup> through 6, with only supplemental investigations conducted on the latter bore holes.

New color and color IR vertical and oblique aerial photography was taken to record the vegetative cover, and control ground vegetation transect lines. These images were also used to evaluate soils, geology and small drainage features. Some question was raised from these studies as to the accuracy of the recently completed SCS 3rd order soil survey

of the site. As a result it was decided to resurvey a portion of the site which included the revegetation test plots. This was contracted to Dr. Rudolph Ulrich. Significant changes in mapped soil units were noted in this area, although the companion revegetation experiment was evidently unable to use this more accurate mapping in their data reduction. Dr. Archie Smith of Utah was provided with coal core for evolved gas and coal analyses. His coal analyses are included, the evolved gas analyses are unavailable at this writing.

The balance of the effort was completed by GSC and consultant staff. This effort was two-fold. First to compile a baseline set of data for the study area and its environ, and second to assess the site and region reclaimability with respect to a model mining plan. Review, guidance, and assistance in planning and implementation was received from; Dick Jewell, Hydrologist and BLM COAR, at Price, Utah, Benton Tibbetts, Geologist, EMRIA Staff, and David Lyons, Contracting Officer for BLM, Denver. Figure <sup>1</sup> presents the location of the study area with respect to major cultural, topographic and drainage features. Figure 2 portrays the test site related to regional land ownership and management patterns. Figure 3 shows the study area's relationship to prior EMARS and other coal leases or nominations. Finally Figure 4 shows the existing pattern of land use for the area. The historical development of the area is summarized in the Historical/Cultural Resources section. Although early agrarian settlements opened up tne area, coal and now coal fired power plants are the mainstay of the economy.

#### Summary of the Situation on the Emery Study Site

From the completed baseline study, the visual, cultural, and recreational resources of the Emery coal field are modest when contrasted with the surrounding region. The land use potential appears limited to range land and on a portion of the lands to the MW and North of the study site, limited agriculture. Evidently these values are reclaimable. The local economy would benefit from <sup>a</sup> coal mining development in the Emery field. The coal resource, which could be recovered by strip mining, has been estimated as 140 million tons, of good quality.

The study area upon which detailed investigations were conducted is reasonably typical of the Emery coal field at large and hence problems and approaches identified may be more generally applied.

 $\overline{2}$ 



 $\exists$  MILES  $\cdot$ Figure 1. Study Area Location Map EN KILOMETERS e<br>e

SCALE 1:250,000

**Contractor** 

 $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{O})$  . The set of  $\mathcal{O}(\mathcal{O}_\mathcal{O})$ 

Figure 2.

LAND OWNERSHIP AND PUBLIC MANAGEMENT



LEGEND



Contour interval 200 feet with supplementary contours  $\qquad \qquad$ at 100 foot intervals. Polyconic projection.



 $\overline{4}$ 





Figure 3. Coal Leasing in the Emery Field.

 $\bar{z}$ 





Figure 4. Present Land Use - Study Site



With respect to the Emery study site itself, the NW and SE portions of the site appear to meet criteria for stripping (100 to 200 depth to 20 foot coal seams). The northwestern area is the only part of the site containing the Blue Gate Shale (Persayo-Chipetaj soil derivatives. However, this appears to be the dominant soil type over the larger strippable re sources which are more characteristic of the Emery coal field. But at least one of the defined strippable areas on the study site is representative of this "worst case" soil type. As <sup>a</sup> topsoil, the Blue Gate is nearly worthless, having the highest salinity and shrink swell potential, and lowest available moisture of all types represented. It may have some value in creating permeability barriers in site reconstruction if its salinity can be tolerated, but as a top soil it either requires amendment or disposal.

With regard to the drainage subbasin potentially disrupted by the stripping of the NW area, this would be the Miller Canyon drainage with an area within the study zone of 1195 acres. We note that continuation to the north of the presumed northern limit of recoverable coal would intercept Miller Creek, but mining in this area is unlikely. Miller Creek carries away irrigation water from the north and has been capturing small stream drainage as it erodes to the north and they change their channel geometry due to sediment filling. Diversion of these waters out of the coal pit by a bypass west to the town of Emery or a return to Miller Canyon further downstream, would be required. If the mine "makes" significant water this must be added to the diversion. If the first option is chosen, the Miller Canyon Creek would undoubtedly dry up in summer causing loss of the modest riparian habitat on the site. Perhaps mine water could be used to preserve this habitat if its quality were suitable.

This site would be most visible from the town of Emery. The average slopes are low to moderate here. However, here no significant streams are involved and prevention of wastes from entering Christiansen Wash by <sup>a</sup> series of sediment ponds is feasible. For the area the geochemical content of the sampled surface waters are not exceptional.

The second strippable area on the SE corner of the test site, involves the statistically more typical (for the study site) Castle Valley and Palisade soils. The revegetation tests conducted were essentially on these soils with minor areal exceptions. These experiments certified the

 $\overline{7}$ 

soils as reclaimable even with admixture of shallow weathered overburden sandstone and some shales. In fact the bore hole geochemistry for bore holes 5 and 5A indicates the deeper overburden to be (unlike bore hole 3 to the north) a more acceptable soil supplement. But the extremely poor greenhouse results cast doubt on the use of the overburden as a supplement over all the site. In this region, conservation and storage of the topsoil is the obvious choice. The presence of a significant belt of Rock land over this site would require "stretching" this top soil over the Rock land area if mined and amending and blending with the nutrient poor, crushed shallow overburden; fly asb from the adjacent power plants or the less toxic deeper overburden suitable leached or crushed.

#### Evaluation of Toxic, Detrimental and Essential Elements in the Overburden

Several problems have yet to be resolved regarding the interpretation of the overburden geochemical data given by Heil and Deutsch (1979), Affolter et al., (1978) and the USGS (1979) water analyses. The latter did not include many of the elements reported by Heil and Deutsch and Affolter et al. The report by Affolter et al., (1978) did not analyze the siltstones and sandstones of the Ferron Formation. This probably does not constitute a serious problem in admixing sandstone in the formation of reconstituted subsoil or topsoil because trace element levels in siltstones and sandstones are generally lower than shales. Finally, the data reported by Heil and Deutsch represent those samples derived from crushed core bedrock samples. This material was not soil; fertilizer was added to the crushed rock for pot tests. Growth results indicate that salt tolerant native species perform less well than western wheatgrass ,. which seems unacceptable (Figure 5). GSC greenhouse tests on unfertilized overburden and the same seedstock were even more disappointing, as might be expected. But these backup tests do confirm Heil's results at least qualitatively. The problem of the cause of plant mortality is aggravated because similar pot tests by Heil from the Foidel Creek area did not produce as many deaths. GSC performed limited germination tests on the seed used and obtained 10 to 20% yields, hence poor germination does not account for the severity of these results. On review of the geochemical data, toxic concentrations do not appear either in the water, Ferron shale or crushed core samples. However, detrimental to toxic levels of boron (especially in the lower part of bore hole #6) and deficiencies of manganese, copper, and zinc may occur.

8



Greenhouse Comparison of Western Wheatgrass Growth Rates in Overburden. Figure 5.

Returning to the problems of admixed fertilizer added to crushed rock in pot tests, a possible concern is the lowering of pH by this fertilizer. Since Emery crushed rock (with the exception of pyritic and carbonaceous shale zones) are generally alkalic, a reduced pH would tend to mobilize whatever potentially toxic elements may be present. Under conditions of high pH, most toxic metals form insoluble car bonates and hydroxides. We recommend analysis of extractable toxic elements from leachates before and after addition of fertilizers.

Based on the evaluation of major, minor and trace elements, four possible overburden configurations might be considered. First, we recommend an adequate clay seal above the Ferron siltstones after the <sup>I</sup> coal seam is removed. A permeable coarse layer should be placed on top of this seal. Above this a reconstituted subsoil should be added. Finally, a thick-permeable topsoil layer is recommended if overburden must be used in the amendment. If boron is present, a slow growth rate would occur until sufficient leaching and removal of boron in the coarse rock substrate can take place. In the case of mobilized toxics, accelerated downward leaching may be achieved by addition of fertilizer to the topsoil

The second action does not involve a leach and lateral transport by a gravel substrate above the clay seal. Instead, dilution of the reconstituted overburden and topsoil by admixing either Ferron sandstone, Quaternary windblown sands, or fly ash from the nearby Emery Power Plant is suggested.

In addition to neutralizing power, fly ash, admixed with spoil, effects favorable physical changes of the mix, which improves plant growth (Doyle, 1976, p. 134). Since the density of the mix is reduced by admixture of the fly ash, the pore volume, moisture availability, and air capacity increase. These factors improve root penetration and depth.

If trucks hauling coal away from the strip mining area can return with fly ash loads from the power plant site, possibly low cost stockpiling of this product at the strip site would be achieved. The ashed samples of coal analyzed by the USGS (1979) suggest that nutrients are present which might enhance plant survival if fly ash is added.

10
The strippable coal resource to the west of the study site would potentially involve tnicker alluvial soil sequences, which if <sup>a</sup> unitized development were involved, could be borrowed for the poor topsoil strippable regions on the plateau. Drainage from this site would be to the east into Quitchupah Creek. It is conceivable that the confined Ferron Sandstone aquifer, beneath this western part of the coal field, with artesian flow, could be impacted. For this area (off the study site) a more significant ground water disposal problem is implicit during mine dewatering. Also a potential hazard is possible to the municipal water supply of Emery by downward seepage into unsealed vertical joints. Extremely high iron contents were found in surface waters in the area. These may be taken to indicate the possible presence of other trace elements of greater concern which may be masked by the iron. The elimination of some small springs feeding into local creeks could result, but this is questionable considering the baseline data available. The removal of the necessary overburden should not effect the artesian pressure of the confined Ferron aquifer to the east.

As it now stands the study area has limited range/wildlife habitat/watershed value and possible recreational values. On the other hand, if the carrying capacity of the land could be increased as a result of an improved moisture retention capacity due to strip mining and shaping, then local long-term benefit may accrue in the process.

Secondly, for whatever reason, drought or loss of vegetative cover, springs and seeps from the plateau are now dried up. Thus <sup>a</sup> reasonable second objective would be to intercept a portion of the runoff in small basins after the mining by surface shaping and producing an increased infiltration surface zone.

Thirdly,- after the interruption of the existing stratigraphy by the mining process, a single ground water zone will develop above the floor of the coal mine. This increase in infiltration may serve to dilute near surface salinity and enhance vegetation and stock water supplies. On the other hand the altered chemical properties of the ground water may produce undesirable characteristics downs! ope. In the reclamation process a balance between these situations is needed.

Fourth, introduction of new grass, forbs and shrub species, native

to the region but not how well represented on site could improve the ultimate range carrying capacity. The restored strip mined lands offer opportunity for such introduction free of competition.

Fifth, the existing wildlife in the area appears to be meager, evidently it would be possible to introduce a superior habitat for deer and elk, on the unmined sites by shaping small hills as cover with water nearby. Game could be introduced.

A sixth objective would be to provide superior flood control catchment basins as a by-product of the strip mining operation. As discussed in the strip mine model, a natural result of a mining operation is a final pit which may have inadequate fill, if this pit could be placed to catch excess runoff, it would protect the downslope surface construction, provide water for supplemental irrigation and avoid potential stream contamination by sediment or other runoff water geochemistry,

A seventh objective would be to isolate any toxic wastes from the ground and surface water supplies. Essentially we would wish to have a closed cycle system result in such areas with losses to evapotranspiration and input from precipitation. We would wish to avoid excess surface water entering such a zone, and infiltrating. Hence impoundments, barriers or surface coating with parafin or asphalt as is employed in water harvesting might be considered. Vertical fractures below the floor of such a disposal site must be sealed to avoid contaminating deeper aquifers.





#### General

The Emery coal field lies at the eastern foot of the Wasatch Plateau, the northernmost of the high plateaus of Utah, as do several other of the Utah coal fields (Figure 6 ). At higher elevations of the Wasatch Plateau, over 11,000 feet, annual precipitation averages more than 30 inches, largely as winter snows which provide most of the streamflow and ground water. This precipitation depletes the moisture from the wintertime westerly flow, and the general downslope motion of this flow across Castle Valley, in which Emery lies, make winters rather dry there, with about 3 inches of winter precipitation.

In contrast, in summer moist air occasionally penetrates northward from the Sea of Cortez and, sometimes, from the Gulf of Mexico. As this flow rises northwestward from the Colorado River, convective showers and rare thunderstorms are formed, bringing most of the region's precipitation But the stronger sunshine and warmer temperatures, although only around 70°F, increase evaporation and transpiration, so that most of the summer rain evaporates quickly.

Average annual precipitation around Emery coal field is less than 10 inches, with extensive areas receiving less than 8 inches, some less than 6 (Figure 7). The town of Emery at 6,220 feet elevation receives 7.55 inches annually on the average. Studies in other parts of western United States have suggested that revegetation of reworked land is un likely when precipitation is less than 12 inches. Hence in the Emery coal field and in portions of the adjacent coal fields shown in Figure successful revegetation may require extensive irrigation, except in those few years when precipitation is almost double the average.

Weather conditions during the few years after mining and reclamation will determine whether topographic and vegetative restoration of surface mined lands in Emery county will succeed. Careful consideration should be given to eventual uses of the mined land, to avoid spending \$5,000 an acre to restore land which then will be worth \$55 an acre, as cited by Singer (1977). Newly reshaped terrain can be eroded by wind and rain before vegetation is established, if such is permitted by the sequence of weather conditions. While further weather cannot be predicted with sufficient precision to indicate the probable success of land reclamation and revegetation, probabilities can be extracted from records of the



Figure 6. Perspectives of Average Annual Precipitation and Temperature Related to Topography.





past behavior of the weather.

Over the slightly rolling and partially dissected terrain of the Emery EMRIA study area, weather conditions vary naturally somewhat, from place to place, but perhaps less than the normal year-to-year variations at any one place. On the whole, Emery weather of past years, which con stitutes climate, should be an adequate guide to conditions during the next decade or two in the Emery coal field. In fact, climate doesn't vary excessively throughout most of Castle Valley, in whose south end Emery lies, and indeed for tens of miles farther south, along the eastern foot of the high plateau. Conditions described here should be generally applicable to possible mining areas as far south as the Henry Mountains.

Fortunately, the Emery EMRIA site is only 3 to 6 miles SSE of the town of Emery, for which weather records obtained from 1901 to 1978 have been tabulated and summarized by the U.S. Weather Bureau and its successor, the Environmental Data Information Service. Other summaries have been com piled by various federal and state agencies. In addition, hourly records were obtained for ten months in 1972-1973 at a site two miles north of the EMRIA area. Detailed data from this site are given in Appendix <sup>1</sup> ; data from the town station are summarized here.

From 1901 until 1978, a series of five observers measured maximum and minimum temperatures, and rainfall amount, every day, with some interruptions. The station was moved only four times, to various residences a few blocks apart in the level townsite, and data from the four locations appear compatible.

#### Temperature

Temperatures experienced at Emery during 30 years, 1941-1970, are shown in Figure 8 (from Richardson, 1975). Mean temperatures by month for each recorded year are given in Table <sup>1</sup> , arranged into two half-years, beginning with October ("winter") and April ("summer"). This division more clearly reflects the nature of Emery's climate, and is used in all tables.

One index frequently used to characterize the climate of an area, mean annual temperature, can be misleading because two areas reporting the same mean annual temperature may actually have quite different climates. Thus temperature extremes as given in Tables <sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup> must also be con-



Figure 8. Emery Climatological Summary (Monthly Averages 1941-1970)



Table I.

# Table <sup>I</sup> (cont.)

Mean Temperature, by months, at EMERY UT (38°55 N, 111°15  $\mathbf{W}$ , 1393 m MSL)



Table 2 Hottest Temperature of Each Month, 1960-1978. Emery Utah

	<b>OCT</b>	<b>NOV</b>	<b>DEC</b>	<b>JAN</b>	FEB	<b>MAR</b>	WINTR	<b>APR</b>	MAY	<b>JUN</b>	JUL	<b>AUG</b>	SEP	<b>SUMMR</b>	
1960-61 1961-62 1962-63 1963-64 1964-65	75 76 85 81	57 71 65 63	48 60 53 58	52 57 51 50 53	55 56 -- 53 55	61 67 64 64 59	75 $- -$ 85 81	74 79 71 72 $- -$	81 82 82 -- 78	$- -$ 90 87 $-1$ 84	98 94 92 $- -$ 89	98 88 85 $- -$ 89	80 76 65 -- 79	$\overline{\phantom{m}}$ 94 92 $\qquad \qquad -$ 89	
1965-66 1966-67 1967-68 1968-69 1969-70	81 -- 78 79 75	64 -- 70 68 61	50 53 52 58 56	45 52 43 58 59	45 -- 57 48 --	$- -$ -- 69 69 62	$- -$ $- -$ 78 79 --	$- -$ -- 71 77 70	$\bullet$ $\bullet$ 86 85 85 87	-- 91 92 86 98	-- 92 92 98 92	93 91 84 95 95	$- -$ 87 85 85 83	$- -$ 92 92 98 98	
1970-71 1971-72 1972-73 1973-74 1974-75	76 79 77 -- 79	61 -- 56 $\rightarrow$ $\rightarrow$ 62	51 $- -$ $- -$ 48 47	65 56 39 42 59	59 62 -- 45 58	73 -- $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 67 59	76 $- -$ $- -$ $-1$ 79	72 73 -- 72 65	78 84 $\sim$ $-$ 83 80	-- 91 -- 93 87	-- 93 $- -$ 91 91	91 93 93 90 90	88 85 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 89 86	-- 93 93 91	
1975-76 $1976 - 77$ 1977-78	79 75 77	67 68 64	53 50 60	55 53 50	61 62 49	60 61	79 75	69 77	82 84	92 88	95 91	88 92	87 90	95 91	

Table 3

Coldest Temperature of Each Month, 1960-1978, Emery Utah



sidered. Note in Table 3 the common occurrence of freezing conditions during the nominal summer growing season, which is masked by considering only the mean data.

The diurnal range (difference between the daytime maximum and the nighttime minimum) should be considered in assessing the climate of the region. In general, stations on mountain slopes, where air drainage is good, have a much smaller diurnal range than stations in valleys, including small mountain valleys, where air is more stagnant. Thus seasonal variation in mean daily (diurnal) range is greater for valley stations than for stations located on slopes.

"Growing degree days" (GOD) are an arithmetic accumulation of daily mean temperatures above a certain threshold temperature. They are a simple means of relating plant growth, development, and maturation to environmental air temperatures. Different species of plants have different base threshold temperatures below which theoretically they do not grow. At temperatures above this base or threshold value, the amount of plant growth is approximately proportional to the amount of heat or temperatures. Table 4 gives the number of degree days above  $40^{\circ}$  F and 50°F respectively, corresponding to the generally accepted values of the base temperature for important plants.

The growing degree day value for any day is easily obtained by subtracting the appropriate base or threshold temperature for the specific crop from the mean temperature. Thus, on a day with <sup>a</sup> maximum of 65° F and a minimum of 55° F, the mean temperature would be 60° F, which yields 10 degree days base 50, for <sup>a</sup> plant with 50° <sup>F</sup> threshold temperature. Actually the National Weather Service now uses a 50°- 86° <sup>F</sup> growing degree day, with all temperatures over 86° <sup>F</sup> counted as though they were 86° F, i.e. 36 GOD, base 50 would be calculated for an 86° <sup>F</sup> mean temperature day.

At Emery the frost -free or growing season is a little more than four months long (Richardson, 1975). On the average, temperatures have remained for:

 days above 32° F, from May 21 to September 30; days above 28° F, from April 30 to October 13 days above 24° F, from April 21 to October 25 days above 20° F, from April <sup>6</sup> to November 4; days above 16° F, from March 22 to November <sup>13</sup>



The Emery coal field is slightly higher than the town, and therefore slightly colder. The various durations are one to two weeks shorter than those given for Emery.

Days of first and last occurrences of specified temperatures in spring and autumn are almost symmetrically distributed around their mean values, which are therefore also median values. That is, chances are even that the actual date in any given year will be earlier or later than the median. The probabilities that the differences between such last (or first) occurrences will differ by as much as the estimated number of days is indicated below (Jeppson et al., 1968):

> Difference (Days): <sup>1</sup> 3 5 7 9 11 13 16 21 Probability ( % ): 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45

Thus the probability that a temperature of 38° F or colder will occur for the last time in spring no later than April 30-5 = April 25, is 50-15=35%; the probability that such last occurrence will be no later than May 5 is 65%. Likewise, the probability that 28° F or colder will occur in autumn 5 days or more before the median date of October 13 is 35%. The median length of the interval between last and first occurrences of 28° F or colder is 166 days, but the probability that it will be at least 10 days shorter, or 156 days, is  $15 + 15 = 30%$ , because actual dates in spring and autumn appear to be independent statistically. Thus the probabilities given above also apply to durations of various "frost-free" periods.

#### Precipitation

Mean annual precipitation for the region surrounding the Emery coal fields has been shown in Figure 2, emphasizing areas receiving less than 8 and less than <sup>6</sup> inches annually. This map is based on calendar year averages for the 30-year "normal" period, 1931-1960, when Emery received 7.27 inches. For various other periods, the Emery averages as tabulated and published by the Weather Bureau have been slightly greater (Table <sup>5</sup> ). But calendar year amounts have varied from 0.94 inches in 1902 to 13.56 in 1957, 13.78 in 1906, 14.83 in 1909, and 16.84 in 1941.

Seasonal precipitation is more significant than calendar year amounts. Most useful is division of the year. into two halves, beginning with October ("winter") and April ("summer"). Monthly precipitation for the entire period of record at Emery is arranged in this way in Appendix 2.

The six-month "winter" receives only 39% of the year's precipitation, as shown by the following figures for the entire period, 1901-1978 (missing data in some years makes the annual total differ from the sum of the winter and summer averages):



The coefficient of variation (ratio of standard deviation to mean) is greatest in summer, indicating that precipitation is more variable then. Before 1930, winters were slightly wetter and summers slightly drier than in the following 38 years, as indicated in Figure 9, which shows the percentage frequency with which various seasonal totals have occurred.

No relation is apparent between the precipitation of one winter and that of the following summer season, as indicated by the scatter of the dots in Figure 10. A dry winter is just as likely to be followed by a. wet summer as by a dry one. Nor is much relation shown between winter precipitation and snow accumulation at one of the two snow courses at the headwaters of Muddy Creek (Figure 11). Annual snow accumulations at both snow courses, as furnished by the Soil Conservation Service (Whaley and McWhirten, 1976) are given in Appendix 3. These water contents of the snowpack in late March indicate the water then will be available for irrigation during the "summer".

#### Extreme Probability Precipitation Events

Two tabulations of precipitation probability are presented in Appendices 4 and 5 . One gives the probability that various amounts of precipitation will not be exceeded during intervals of one week, two weeks, and three weeks of the standard Farmer's Year, beginning on March 1. The other indicates the probability of sequences of rainy days for three definitions of rainy day (.01, .05, and .10 inch) during one, two, and three-week periods of the same Farmer's Year. The one-week rainfall amount probabilities are shown in Figure 12.

Rainfall intensity is not great at Emery, the greatest daily catch in 78 years being only 2.60 inches in May of 1928. Greatest daily amounts in



Figure 9. Cumulative Frequency of Seasonal Precipitation, Emery, Utah.

W= Winter (Oct. - Mar.) S= Summer (Apr. - Sep.) 1= 1901 - 1941 11= 1941 - 1978



Figure 1Q Distribution Plot of Winter and Summer Precipitation, Precipitation in Winter (Oct. - Mar.), Abscissa, and in following Summer (Apr. - Sep.) at Emery, Utah, 1901 to 1978 (1922, 1966, 1967 and 1976 missing).



Emery Area Precipitation. (From 1930 to 1978) Figure 11

Table 5

	Mean Monthly Precipitation for Various Periods - Emery, Utah												
Period	Oct.	<b>Nov</b>											Dec Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Cum. Year
1901 - 20	.73	.35	.48	.52	.68 <sub>1</sub>	.42	.43	.54	$\sqrt{42}$		$.87 \mid 1.22 \mid 1.13$		7.81
$ 1901 - 3 -$	.69	.32	.46	.47	.64	.45	.42	.62	.44	.83 <sub>1</sub>	1.23 1.07		7.81
$ 1931 - 52 $	.80	.32	.58	.52	$.38+$	.49 <sub>1</sub>	.37 <sup>1</sup>	.50	.54	.83	1.24	.72	7.29
$ 1931 - 60 $	.89	.59	.50	.59	.47	.40	.40	.71	.41	.41	1.07	.83	7.27
$ 1941 - 70$	.86	.41	.57	.47	.42	.46	.43	.62	.71	.73	1.17	.79	7.64

 $\Box$  .

 $\ddot{\cdot}$ 



Figure 12. Precipitation Probability Graph (Jeppson et al., 1968).<br>(1 week rainfall)

inches for each month have been estimated by Richardson, (1975):



"Probable maximum precipitation (PMP) estimates," defined as the estimated "upper limits of rainfall ... for use in hydrologic design" have been compiled for the Colorado River and Great Basin drainages by Hansen et al., (1977). Their procedure, allowing for both convergence ("synoptic") and orographic influences, yields the following estimates of the maximum precipitation in August, normally the wettest month, averaged over drainage areas of 10 and 418 square miles:



The smaller area approximates the total Emery coal field under study, the larger one is the entire drainage of Muddy Creek above Interstate 70, a few miles downstream. Structures and excavations in the coal mining area should be designed for the 10 square mile data, except for those features along the Muddy which may be affected by the drainage from storms over the larger area. The average flow of Muddy Creek is about 36.6 cubic feet per second, the maximum, on May 10, 1952 was 3,340  $ft^3/sec$ , or  $94.6 \text{ m}^3/\text{sec}$ . More details are given under the "Hydrology and Water Supply" section.

The other type of storm to consider is the "cloudburst", which releases rainfall of the order of an inch within an extremely short period (i.e. one hour). A USGS compilation in the general area of the Book Cliffs shows such storms occurring within a 30 year period (USGS Open-File Rept.J Recall again that Emery data for 78 years gives the greatest daily (24 hr.) rainfall as only 2.60 inches. This is much less than the PMP estimates given before. One such storm was evidently experienced in November, 1978, with a corresponding sediment catch in our trough type sediment traps as discussed in the sedimentation section. In any case we have simulated a one inch rainfall within a one-hour period for our rainfall simulation experiments, evaluating sedimentation problems.

#### Comparison With 100 Year Return Period Rainfalls

Miller et al., (1973) compared PMP estimates and 100 year - 24 hour rainfall values in the western United States. The 100 year return 24

hour data are heavily weighted by thunderstorm rain. The 100 year data range from 20 to 35% of the PMP, but do not, of course, apply to the same area as was computed for the PMP. If elected, the 100 year return rainfall values would be a less stringent design criteria.

#### Evapotranspiration Demand

Need for water to support revegetation efforts will primarily depend on evapotranspiration demand during the summer months. Normally 75% of the precipitation enters the soil, two-thirds of which is lost to evapotranspiration. Dominant recharge of aquifers and wetting of topsoils will hence occur due to snow melt. Although intense short duration summer storms are common, they would have little effect in supplying usable water to support plant growth. By reference to Figure 13, we can see that high losses for the area average precipitation can normally be anticipated. Reservoir design must also take these factors into account, by designing excess storage capacity to account for evaporative losses.

For revegetation water needs and surface water impoundment losses for irrigation, we need the evapotranspiration for the freeze-free season. Evapotranspiration for the freeze-free period does not follow the same pattern as that for the entire year. The available heat units become greater as one progresses from the mountain peaks down the slopes to the valley. The length of growing season also increases as one moves from the mountains to the foothills. However, in moving from the foothills on into the valley bottom, the growing season again becomes shorter due to accumulation of cold air drainage. As a result of the shortened growing season, the actual evapotranspiration for the freeze-free season will often be greater in the foothill regions than in the valley bottoms.

Monthly and annual values of potential evapotranspiration computed by the Thornthwaite method are given in Table 6. Standard deviations (SD) were calculated using the Ashcroft (1968) method. Monthly and annual standard deviations are also shown.





 $\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{D}}$ 



- $\longleftarrow$   $x \longleftarrow$
- Standard Deviation
	- <u>IIIs</u> Average Precipitation

Other weather-related factors may have adverse effects on revegetation of the Emery site. Low annual precipitation rates compounded with erratic distribution patterns and high summer storm intensities are not optimum conditions for seed germination and plant growth. On the Mancos Shale the effectiveness of the incoming precipitation is further reduced by the occurrence of shallow soils over much of the area and by relatively low soil moisture that could otherwise be utilized in seed germination, seedling establishment, and general plant growth. Dry, cold, windy winters may also result in relatively high percentages of winterkill among recently established vegetation (Figure 14, Figure 15).



Wind Erosion - Nine Month Average Figure 14. (November, 1972 thru July 1973)



Figure 15. Relative Probability of Wind Erosion by Slope Exposure and Season. (Number Hours Wind Exceeded 12 MPH by Month)

 $\cdot$ 

South facing slopes at the study site will characteristically be subjected to more droughty conditions than slopes with northern aspects or exposures. These droughty conditions result primarily from the prevailing winds and from higher temperatures due to greater amounts of incoming solar radiation. Soil movement due to wind erosion may expose the tender roots of plant seedlings or bury the seedlings.

Emery on the east slope receives little winter precipitation. As the air comes in from the southeast, it rises over the Wasatch Plateau. Hence, summer storms account for a large share of the yearly precipitation in Emery.

The probability of receiving appreciable precipitation in a 7-day period is at or near its greatest in either May or October { during the closed low seasons) for all Utah stations. Precipitation probability graphs for Emery stations are shown in Figure 12. The precipitation levels plotted in Figure 12 are 0.06, 0.4 and 0.8 inches of weekley rainfall .  $\ddot{\phantom{a}}$ 

Peck and Williams (1961 and 1962) related precipitation to topography and atmospheric circulation. The normal annual precipitation (isohyetal) map for Emery is shown. The October through April precipitation is important in water storage as snowpack. The "growing season" precipitation is May through September. Precipitation-elevation relationships can be observed by comparing the isohyetal maps with the relief.

#### Summary

Climatic factors will normally have an adverse effect on revegetation of the study area and must be reckoned with. The most significant factors influencing reclamation techniques are the low precipitation, high wind velocities on some slope exposures, and the resulting high potential evapotranspiration rates over the growing season. Summer frosts with kill potential are not infrequent. The winter winds may also redistribute the snow leaving many areas bare which would permit winterkill of new vegetation. Soil movement caused by the wind damages vegetation by abrasive action and deflation around root systems. Because of greater amounts of incoming solar radiation, south facing slopes tend to be more droughty than north and east facing slopes. The result is an un favorable environment for summer seed germination and plant growth. Late summer rainfall (August) may serve later grasses, but high evapotranspiration would require heavy summer rainfall (3/4 inches) to be useful

3d

#### REFERENCES

- Anderson, Alan J., and Einer L. Hovind, 1973; " An Interim Report on the Climatology of Three Proposed Power Plant Sites in Emery County, Utah", Prepared for Utah Power and Light Company by North American Weather Consultants, Santa Barbara, CA, Report No. 728-C, 39pp.
- Fields, F.K., and D.B. Adams, 1975; "Estimates of Temperatures and Precipitation for Northeastern Utah", Journal of Research, U.S. Geological Survey, Vol. 3, No. 2, Mar-Apr 1975, p. 131-136.
- Gifford, R.O., G.L. Ashcroft, K.D. Magnuson; "Probability of Selected Recipitation Amounts in the Western Region of the United States", Western Regional Research Publication T-8, AG Exp Stn Univ Nevada, October 1967.
- Hanson, E. Marshall, Francis K. Schwarz, and John T. Riedel , 1977; "Probable Maximum Precipitation Estimates - Colorado and Great Basin Drainages", USDC-NOAA-NWS Office of Hydrology and USDA, Corps of Engineers, Hydro-meteorological Report No. 49, xii + 161 p.
- Heerman, Dale F., Morris D. Finkner and Edward A. Hiler, 1971; "Probability of Sequences of Wet and Dry Days for Eleven Western States and Texas", Colorado State University Experiment Station Technical Bulletin 117, 303 pp.
- Jeppson, Roland W., Gaylen L. Ashcroft, A. Leon Huber, Gaylord V. Skogerboe, and Jay M. Bagley, 1968; "Hydrologic Atlas of Utah" Utah State University, Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, Utah Water Research Lab., PRWG35-1, ix + 306 pp. 28 x 43 cm.
- Water Resources Division, 1976; "Hydrologic inventory of the Dirty Devil Study Unit", State of Utah, Dept. Natural Resources, Comprehensive Water Planning Program.
- Peck, E.L., and P.W. Williams, 1961; "Relationship of Precipitation to Topography and Atmospheric Circulation in Utah", State of Utah.
- Richardson, E. Arlo, 1975; "Climatological Summary, Emery Utah", USDC-NOAA-EDS and Employment Div. , Utah Dept. Employment Security Climatology of the U.S., No. 20-42.
- Singer, S. Fred, 1977; "Soil and Coal: A Cost Benefit Inquiry", Science 198: 255
- Weaver, Robert. L., 1968; "Meteorology of Major Storms in Western Colorado and Eastern Utah", USDC-ESSA Tech. Memo. WBTN HYDRO 7, vi + 75 pp.
- Whaley, Bob L., and David C. McWhirten, 1976; "Summary of Snow Survey Measurements for Utah, 1924-1974", Salt Lake City, Soil Conservation Service, USDA, and State Engineer of Utah, xii + 299 pp.



# PHYSIOGRAPHY, RELIEF, 3 DRAINAGE

#### PHYSIOGRAPHY, RELIEF AND DRAINAGE

The Emery study area occupies the northwestern border of the canyon lands which are an extension of the Colorado Plateau and cover about half of the state of Utah (Gregory and Moore, 1931). This section borders the high plateaus of Utah. It lies within the Colorado Plateaus' physiographic province of the intermontane plateau (Dutton, 1880 and Fenneman, 1946). The western flank of the San Rafael Swell, where the strata dip generally 2° - 4° northwest, is eroded into a long line of southeast facing escarpments locally called the "Coal Cliffs" (see Figures: 16 and 17

The study area generally occupies the gently sloping upland surface of a dissected questa on the southern margin of the Wasatch Plateau. The mesa, thus isolated, is a south facing extension of a main plateau underlying the entire Emery region. The elevations of the upland range from 6680 feet to about 6400 feet with a general northwesterly slope of 200 feet/mi The valley bottoms, in the lowland, range from 5800 to 5600 feet in elevation. The mesa is underlain by gently dipping sedimentary beds, including the coal units, truncated by erosion along the main drainage streams (Austin and Skogerboe, 1970).

As shown in Figure 18, the main drainage in the area is the 3rd order Muddy Creek, flowing southward along the eastern escarpment of the mesa. Ivie Creek, a 2nd order tributary, flows eastward into Muddy Creek on the south, and 2nd order Quitchupah Creek flows southward into Ivie Creek on the west, isolating the mesa from the lowland. All the first-order tributaries are intermittent, draining the upland west and east into the Quitchupah and Muddy drainages. Nearly all of the 1st order basins on the upland surface drain westward into Quitchupah Creek. The main exception is Miller Canyon and its tributaries, eroding headward NW toward Emery, capturing the upland drainage, formerly tributary to Christiansen Wash and the Quitchupah drainage. The gradients of these streams are generally small, except locally where they cross the steep to vertical escarpments. On the upland, the tributaries are incised slightly and drop 200 to 360 feet per mile and range from 800 feet to 1100 feet per mile across the escarpment. The lowland Quitchupah and Muddy Creeks grade only 30 feet per mile. Tributaries to the main N-S drains merge



- Blue Gate Shale (member of Mancos Shale) Kf - Ferron Sandstone (member of Mancos Shale) Ke - Emery Sandstone (member of Mancos Shale) Kt - Tununk Shale (member of Mancos Shale) Kcm - Cedar Mountain Formation Jm - Morrison (?) Formation Jsu - Summerville Formation Je - Entrada Formation Kd - Dakota Sandstone Jc - Curtis Formation Navajo Sandstone  $Jn -$ Kbg

Figure 16. East-West Cross Section and Physiographic Diagram of Emery<br>Coal Field and Surrounding Area.





### Canyons

View west from top of study site, Quitchupah drainage at upper left corner. Showing cliff forming sandstone units and canyons, lower coal present in creek bottom (not visible); 1-J Coal seam is burned in this area.

# Plateaus

View SW across Quitchupah drainage showing plateau facing study area in background. Quitchupah flow is from right to left. Ivie Creek is visible in upper left hand corner

## Muddy Creek

View west across the Muddy Creek drainage. Bear Gulch Mine at right.

Figure 17. Landscape Views





in the vicinity of Emery on the nearly horizontal upland surface. None of the perennial streams with their low gradient and mean dendritic channel pattern seems capable of carrying excessive sediment load. The intermittent upland channels are also meandering and of low gradient (see Figure 18).

#### Summary

Perennial streams are the Muddy, Quitchupah, and Ivie Creeks and Christiansen Wash. All have been known to go dry on occasion during summer. They are presently sustained at least in part by irrigation flows. The terrain consists of canyon lands and plateaus, which locally form the "Coal Cliffs". Locally, the area elevations range from 5600 feet oh the valley bottoms to 6680 feet on the top of the plateaus.

#### REFERENCES

- Austin, L.H. and G.Y. Skogerboe, 1970: "Hydrologic Inventory of the Uintah Study Unit", Utah Water Research Laboratory Report PRWG 40-S Logan, Utah, 182 p.
- Dutton, C.E., 1880: "Report on the Geology and High Plateaus of Utah", G.P.0. Washington, D.C.
- Fenneman, N., 1946: "Physiography of the Western United States", New York, McGraw-Hill.
- Gregory, H.E., and Moore, R.C., 1931: "The Kafparowits Region", Geological Survey Professional Paper 164.


# Regional Geologic Setting

The Emery coal field is located on an intermediate bench within the generally northwest dipping Upper Cretaceous marine strata. These units form an extension of the older rocks which make up the plateaus and canyon lands of central Utah (Figure 18). West of the Emery field, the steep eastward facing cliffs of the overlying wes terly dipping Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary sedimentary rocks mark the eastern edge of the Wasatch Plateau. East of the region the underlying Cretaceous and Jurasic sediments of the anticlinal San Rafael Swell dip westward beneath the study area, and form the lowlands and the lower benches to the east (Figure 19). The region has been described by Lupton (1916), Spieker (1925) and Doelling (1972).

### Local Geologic Setting

The study area in the Emery coal field is entirely within the resistant cliff-forming Ferron Sandstone member of the Upper Cretaceous Mancos Shale (Figure 20). The Ferron crops out in a long line of northeast trending steep to nearly vertical cliffs, the Coal Cliffs, along the western edge of Muddy Creek, forming the middle bench between the Wasatch Plateau and the San Rafael Swell, Figures 21 and 22 (Ryer, 1979) give two fence diagram cross-sections of the area constructed from outcrop and bore hole data. The beds dip generally northwest 2-4 degrees and are locally exposed as a dip slope plateau by erosion of the overlying Blue Gate member. The Ferron Sandstone member averages 400 feet thick and is commonly divided into an upper and lower unit, but this simple division becomes unworkable northeast of the study area. The lower unit is characteristically continuous yellow-gray, fine to medium sandstone in tabular or sheet-like beds, commonly calcareous. The Ferron sandstone is marine, locally cross-bedded, and grades into the underlying Tununk Shale. It represents episodes of the retreat of the Cretaceous Sea to the northeast.

The upper unit is less continuous, commonly cross-bedded, with lenticular beds of fine to coarse sandstone, lenses and intercalated beds of shale, siltstone, and coal. The sands, shales and coals represent fluctuations of the non-marine coastal swamp environment at the edge of the Cretaceous Sea. All of the coal in the Emery area is in this unit. There is a minor

41



Figure 19. Geologic Map of Emery Test Site, Showing Bore Hole Locations.





Figure 20. Generalized Stratigraphic Column.













amount of erosion of the contact, disconformable with the overlying Blue Gate Shale member. The underlying marine Tununk Shale member averages about 500 feet in thickness, is black or bluish-gray, and erodes easily, forming lowlands or slopes between more resistant units. The shale is locally silty and sandy in the upper and lower portions and grades into the overlying Ferron Sandstone. Near the lower boundary the shale is locally carbonaceous.

The overlying Blue Gate Shale member is a saline bluish-gray silty mudstone. This eroded to form the southern extension of Castle Valley. The unit exists as a veneer or as isolated outcrops throughout the study area, locally covering the underlying resistant Ferron Sandstone. The Blue Gate is distinguished in the field by its irregular "badland" erosion topography and the incompleteness of its vegetative cover.

### Engineering Geology

 $\mathbf{r}$ 

The stripping of overburden to exploit the coal resources in the Emery study area is susceptable to one primary geologic hazard, the collapse of excavation benches in the vicinity of surface fractures. Based upon the large volumes of gas encountered in drilling near the burn zone, there are potential hazards .in exposing trapped gas (methane) during stripping. Flooding by released groundwater apparently is a negligible hazard in the area.

Surface fractures are common and locally abundant in the area and derive from three sources: (a) the natural stress-fracturing of brittle surface rocks (Figure 23), (b) tension fields produced by subsidence of previously mined underground seams, which may be relieved along natural joint features as at the old Browning Mine (Figure 24 ), and (c) tension fields resulting from subsidence caused by subsurface burning of the coal (Figures 24 and ?s )• These collapse hazards are compounded by the regional physiography of steep cliffs and plateaus.

The engineering usefulness of the local lithologic materials is limited. Roads and level sites are easily graded into the soft or crumbly shale and sandstone, but there is no suitable aggregate source in the overburden. The sandstone readily weathers and decays to sand after only one season. During wet seasons the shale similarly weathers to <sup>a</sup> sticky mass. Figure 26 presents an analysis of the feasible angles of repose for various spoil slopes.

46



Figure 23. Stresses in Overburden Analogous to Emery Site Conditions (Note Zone of Compressive Stress)



Natural Fracturing of Ferron Sandstone Figure 24. Above Simulated Strip Mine Site on Christiansen Wash.



Surface Jointing Cracks in Ferron Sandstone Figure 25 . Over Subsidence Area.





Figure 26. Slope Stability Consideration.

## Landslides and Slope Failure Potential

A common practice in cut and fill operations is to divert water, such as in our case that derived from dewatering coal, to the spoil, so as to promote rapid infiltration. This avoids washing off of top soil, and formation of rills and gulleys, but might create a serious mass overloading problem (Figure 27). The result may vary from slow earth flows to rapid debris flows. In general, this practice should be avoided particularly where such <sup>a</sup> flow, if produced, would endanger right-of-way, block streams or canals and cause flooding. The production of undesirable geochemical leachates would also result, as discussed in the overburden section of this report. Seismic events could, of course, act as <sup>a</sup> trigger for such slides, or even rock falls of blocks already undermined or unstabilized by strip mine operations.

### Summary

The Masuk Shale member is the uppermost member of the Mancos Formation. Together with the Emery Sandstone it forms the highest re sistant benches on the west side of Castle Valley at the base of the Wasatch Plateau. The unit is 800 feet thick, light yellowish-gray and locally carbonaceous.

The Cenozoic deposits comprise Quaternary landslides, alluvium, and older remnant terraces. The alluvium and terrace deposits are crudely stratified, poorly sorted sands and gravels occupying the valley sides and bottoms, and in the lower valleys, serve as the perennial aquifer for the area. The landslide deposits are local accu mulations of coarse to fine angular boulders and cobbles from the steep cliffs of the resistant strata.

The local structure consists of gentle tilting of all the strata 2-4 degrees toward the northwest conforming to the western flank of the San Rafael Swell on the east and the trend of the Wasatch Plateau on the west. A major fault system passes through the western margin of the area approximately corresponding to the eastern boundary of the Wasatch Plateau known as Joe's Valley fault zone, which is visible as <sup>a</sup> sharp vegetation break to the west in the cover satellite photo. It consists of an area <sup>2</sup> miles wide of north-south trending normal faults 75 miles long creating <sup>a</sup> line of narrow grabens downthrown approximately 2800 feet interrupting the regular attitude of the rocks. No faults directly affect the study site .

50

Figure 19 summarizes the existing landslide potential of the area (Qis) Coupled to this must be the concept of distress due to built up com pressive stress from the coal burning subsidence. These areas too must be recognized. Finally the methane gas evolution evidently from the coal burning, must also be considered.



Figure 27. Potential Overloading and Water Percolation May Cause Slow Earthflows, Debris Slides, and Debris Flows.

#### REFERENCES

Doelling, H.H., 1972; "Central Utah Coal Fields: Sevier-Sanpete, Wasatch Plateau, Book Cliffs and Emery Monograph", Series No. 3, Utah Geological and Mineralogical Survey, Salt Lake.

Lupton, C.T., 1916; "Geology and Coal Resource of Castle Valley", U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin, 628, p. 88.

Ryer, T., 1979 - (Personal Communication) USGS Denver Federal Center

Speiker, E.M., 1925, Geology of Coal Fields of Utah, U.S. Bureau of Mines Technical Paper 345, p. 13, 72.



COAL RESOURCES

### The Emery Coal Field

The Emery coal field has been estimated by Doelling (1977) to contain <sup>a</sup> minimum of 1.4 to <sup>2</sup> billion tons of coal (see Table 7). Of this, 45% is considered recoverable (630 to 900 million tons), and 140 million tons are considered strip-minable. As shown in Figure 28', the field lies east of the southern part of the Wasatch Plateau.

The field (Figure 28 ) is 25 miles long and 2 to 10 miles wide, tapering southward. The latitude of Emery township is the approximate northern limit of economic coal. The coal thins and disappears to the north<sub>e</sub> as shown in the fence diagram (Figure 22) the width of the field is limited by an erosional east escarpment and the Joe's Valley-Paradise fault zone to the west. Extreme dips on the coal beds are 2 to 12 degrees, but more generally dips range from 4 to <sup>7</sup> degrees. Jointing fractures are evidently the only impediment to mining.

 $T<sub>2</sub>h1<sub>2</sub>$  7



Coal not consumed at <sup>a</sup> local Dower plant, must he trucked 45 miles to Salina or northward 50 miles to Wellington to lines of the Denver & Rio Grande Western Railroad for out-of-state shipments. One producer has indicated plans for a 1,000,000 tons per year strip mine to serve midwest markets. Local power plants are projected to consume <sup>9</sup> to <sup>10</sup> million tons of coal annually from the Emery, southern Wasatch Plateau or Henry Mountains coal fields.



points. Class IV Potential reserves based on geographic<br>and geologic position with little surrounding data, includes coal covered by no<br>more than 3,000 feet of overbuiden.

than 3,000 feet of overhunden except where<br>otherwise roled. Less than 30 percent of the inital reserves are economically mineable

The division of cual into four classes contrate.

includes both a supposed from the country of the main state of the control of the control in the control of the present in ministic

Figure 28. Coal Resources Map (USGS 1979)

### Study Site Resources

A recent update of the Emery coal field geographic distribution and reserve estimates are presented in Figure 28, adapted from the Central Utah EIS (USGS, 1978). From our own core data, the strippable coal re sources on the study site are depicted in more detail in Figures 29 and 30 for 100 and 200 foot depth capabilities. They are considered a typical subset of a larger strippable resource lying to the NW in a belt oriented NE-SW. A three dimensional computer model of the coal resources is presented in Figures 31, 32, 33, and 34. This computer model was employed to depict tne complexity of the coal resource, and treat the twin com peting processes of erosion and underground coal fires which have removed a portion of the resources which would be inferred from a simple stratigraphic interpretation of the numerous outcrops. The figures present four aspect views of the coal resources on site with each of the significant coal layers depicted in relative correspondence to their actual thickness. The cells with residual coal are filled in colors corresponding to the coal layer they represent. Figure 35, is an isopach map of coal overburden. This gives the depth to strip, where coal is present. Both 100 and 200 foot overburden lines are presented on the coal distribution map based essentially on the I-J seam, but note that both the deeper C and A seams are recoverable as well under these ground rules. To the north, along tne NW-SE line, indicated in Figure 29, along Miller Creek, the coal splits up and pinches out. This represents the practical limit of coal resources to the north from current data. Evidently these coals have a higher sulfur content as well (e.g. viz Table 8 ). The C coal pinches out to the north in the coal cliffs east of Muddy Canyon. To the south it thins markedly in the vicinity of Interstate 70, pinching out just north of the location of bore hole #6. Hence both A and C coals may be exploitable SE of the study area. In the region, maximum coal thickness occurs within a distance of about 6 miles landward of the pinchout of the delta front sandstone units (Ryer, 1979). First and second delta cycles are evident in outcrops along the N. Quitchupah, followed by a layer of channel sands. In the northern part of Quitchupah Canyon, the A and C coals are separated by 20 ft. of channel sandstone, but at bore hole #5 the two coals merge in <sup>a</sup> fashion similar to the merging of the I-J seams to the north. The total coal analyses presently available from the USGS (Affolter, Hatch, Ryer, 1979) are for bore holes 1, 5, 2, and 2A.

5-1



## **KEY**

- **Outcrop Locations**
- Fence Diagram Track
- **Bore Holes**
- Strippable Coal
- Coal Layer = (letter)  $\bf{u}$
- **Burned Coal**
- --- EMRIA Site

Cross-Section and Bore Hole Location Map<br>With Respect to Strippable Coal. Figure 29.



Figure 30. Strippable Coal and Burn Areas

÷.





<sup>57</sup>





 $5<sup>9</sup>$ 











Figure 34. Perspective View Towards 315<sup>0</sup> Emery Study Site.





Figure 35. Strippable Coal Overburden Isopach Map (overburden depth in feet)





 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 



 $\bar{\bar{\nu}}$
The <sup>I</sup> coal may indicate a sulfur problem with peak values up to 6%, but more commonly 3-4% sulfur is found at the top of the <sup>I</sup> seam. To meet EPA standards  $( $1\%$  sulfur) coal rising and blending may be required.$ 

# **Summary**

As shown in Table 8, <sup>6</sup> of the 13 coal beds are over <sup>4</sup> ft. thick. Seventy-six percent of the reserve is estimated to be under less than 1000' of cover (Doe! ling, 1977). The seams were given letter designations by Lupton (1916) ascending from A to M. The host formation is the Ferron Sandstone member of the Mancos Shale, which ranges in thickness from 300 to 900 feet, generally thickening north to south. The base of the unit is a massive cliff-forming sandstone 80 to 140 feet thick above which are delta plain beds containing the first sequence of coal beds A to F (Lower Group or Zone of Doelling, 1972). Of these, the A bed is more important economically to the south and the C bed to the north. Overlap occurs in the central part of the field, essentially at the southern end of the study area. Above the Lower Zone is an 80 to 200 foot interval that is mostly sandy containing the normally uneconomical F and G coal seams. The Upper Zone of Doelling (1972) contains beds H to M. The merged <sup>I</sup> and J beds are of greatest importance to our study, but are ex tensively burned on the site. The separation is minimal in many areas making one very thick seam (up to 25 feet). Overburden in the study area is shallow over these beds, permitting strip-mining of the I-J seam as noted. In this context, the A-C beds could be taken in conjunction as well. The uppermost M bed develops to economic thickness locally and in many areas could be taken by surface mining methods, but is eroded out on tne study site.

Coal quality data are presented in Table 8 (Hatch, 1979). Most analyses, published and elsewhere, have been based on samples taken from mines operating in the <sup>I</sup> bed thus presenting some bias (e.g. Lupton, 1916; Doelling, 1972, 1977; USGS, 1978). Samples collected at outcrop would present an unreal istically low Btu/lb. estimate. An operating mine average is 12,000 Btu/lb. on an as-received basis. The coal samples taken in this study were somewhat lower; about 11,000 Btu/lb. Sulfur content of coals varies considerably from area to area and from seam to seam with an as-received range frcom 0.31 to 4.6% and most faljinq between 0.5 and 2.5%, but in some cases, as noted, exceeds accepted levels (i.e. 1.8 to 3.9%).

Affolter, R.H., Hatch, J.R. and Ryer, T.A. , 1979; "Chemical analyses of coal and shale from the Ferron Sandstone Member of the Mancos Shale, Emery coal field, Emery County, Utah", US Geological Survey, Open- File Report 79-858, 35 pp.

Doelling, H.H., 1972, "Central Utah Coal Fields: Sevier-Sanpete, Wasatch Plateau, Book Cliffs and Emery Monograph Series no. 3, Utah Geological and Minerological Survey, Salt Lake.

Doelling, H.H., 1977, in 1977 Keystone Coal Industry Manual, McGraw-Hill, p. 673.

Hatch, J.R., 1979, Personal communication, USGS Denver Federal Center.

Lupton, C.T., 1916, "Geology and Coal Resource of Castle Valley", US Geological Survey Bulletin, 628, p. 88.

Ryer, T.A., 1979, "Deltaic coals of the Ferron Sandstone Member of the Mancos Shale-Predictive model for Cretaceous coals of western interior (abstract)", Amer. Assoc. Pet. Geol . , Bull. v. 63, No. 3, p. 519.

USGS, 1978; "Draft Environmental Statement - Central Utah Coal", map in pocket, U.S. Government Printing Office.



SOILS

Detailed mapping and descriptions of soils occurring on the study site have been provided by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS, 1954; 1978), and these data have been supplemented by field observations and analyses carried out during the current study. In general, soils of the area are shallow and subject to high salinity. Agricultural development is very limited and the most important type of land use is grazing, which takes place on most of the suitable terrain. Figure 36 shows soils as mapped by the SCS. Data from quantitative sampling of plant com munities has been used to assess the relative fertility of the various units as indicated by percent vegetative cover. The floristic composition is discussed with each soil type. No extreme differences in floristic composition were noted between soil types, except for those soils which correspond to special landforms (e.g. Ry-Rock Land; Ml -Made Land). Species coverage values do vary with soil type, but the two basic vegetation types, Shadscale and Pinyon-Juniper, are found on most soils which have slopes less than 20%. Comparison of soil and vegetation maps reveals a close correspondence between units of the Castle Valley series and the Pinyon-Juniper vegetation type, which was used as an indicator of this substrate. Mapping Unit Descriptions (Table 9 gives a summary of the physical attributes)

# Castle Valley Series

The Castle Valley soils series consists of sloping to steep, shallow, calcareous, well-drained soils on upland benches and mesas. These soils have formed in material that weathered from sandstone and interbedded shale. Areas of these soils are generally surrounded by scarp faces of yery steep Shaly Colluvial Land or Rock Land.

In a typical profile, the surface layer is brown loamy yery fine sand. The subsoil is brown, yery fine sandy loam that has lime at its base. Sandstone bedrock is at a depth of about 10-20 inches. Flat, angular fragments of sandstone make up 15 to 50 percent of the volume, with the highest percentage near bedrock.

Castle Valley (CeE2), extremely rocky, yery fine sandy loam, is found on 0-20% eroded slopes. From 60-75% of this mapping unit is Castle Valley soil and the rest is rock outcrop. The Castle Valley soil is the model profile for the series. The texture of the surface layer is variable, because of deposition and removal of material by wind. action. In places, as much as half of the original surface layer is gone.

SOILS



Δ

 $\blacksquare$ 

EMERY, UTAH<br>EMERY SOILS BASE MAP

Billings-BIB, BIC2<br>Beebe - BeC2<br>Castle Valley - CeE2<br>Chipeta - CPB, CPE2 Ferron-Fe, Fr Perron - Pe, Pr<br>Hanting - Hn, Hs<br>Killpack - KmB, KIC2, KpB, KIB, KpC2<br>Libbings - Lb, Ls<br>Minchey - MIB<br>Paisade - PdC2, PdB<br>Penoyer - PeB, PeC2, PnA, PsB<br>Penoyer - PeB, PeC2, PnA, PsB Persayo - PCE2<br>Rafael - Ra Ravola-RIC2, RB, RuB2 Saltair-Sa Sanpete-SIB, SID2 Woodrow - Wo

#### No Data-

Guilled Land-Gu **Mixed Alluvial - Mx** Made Land - MI<br>Rock Land - Ry **Shaly Colluvial** 

Soil Survey Boundary

Data Sources:

- A SOIL SURVEY Cabon-Emery Area, Utah
- B SOIL SURVEY AND INTERPRETATIONS<br>, of the COAL CREEK-EMERY PORTIC of the PRICE RIVER and EMERY<br>COUNTY AREAS CARBON and EMERY COUNTIES, UT/ January 1978

Emery, Utah - Emery Soils Base Map. Figure 36.



Included in mapping were areas of soils having depths less than 10 inches over sandstone and other areas in which the soils are more than 20 inches thick.

Drainage is good, and permeability is moderately rapid. Roots penetrate to the sandstone and then spread horizontally. From 2 to 3 inches of available water is retained by this soil; depending on the depth to bedrock. Runoff is slow to medium except in areas of bare rock where the amount of runoff is high. The susceptibility to further erosion from wind and water is slight to high. Many areas of this unit contain deep ravines.

The Castle Valley soils are almost exclusively covered by Pinyon-Juniper woodland with a very sparse understory of shadscale, black sage, and indian ricegrass. Vegetative cover averages 25-30%.

#### Penoyer Series

The Penoyer soils series consists of well-drained, calcareous soils that are medium textured. These soils occupy medium to small areas of alluvial fans, flood plains, and alluvial plains on the bottoms of canyons. They have formed in alluvium, derived from sandstone, limestone, and basic igneous rocks.

In a typical profile, a surface layer of light brownish-gray, strongly calcareous loam about 9 inches thick is underlain by a layer of light brownish-gray loam and very fine sandy loam.

Penoyer soils are generally dry, unless snow covered or irrigated. The content of calcium carbonate ranges from 5 to 25%. Reaction ranges from mildly to moderately alkaline. Salinity ranges from slight to moderate. Clay mineralogy is mixed, but the clay fraction is dominantly montmorillonite, The texture of the A horizon ranges from very fine sandy loam to silty clay loam. The profile between 10 and 40 inches consists of light loam, silt loam, or very fine sandy loam with less than 18% clay and less than 15% coarser sand. All of the upper 40 inches is about the same color. Below a depth of 40 inches, the texture ranges from clay loam to sandy loam.

Penoyer (PsB), yery fine sandy loam, is found on <sup>1</sup> to 3% slopes. This soil is similar to the model profile for the series, except for the sur face layer texture. Penoyer is found in the southern portion of the

survey area, near Ivie and Quitchupah Creeks.

Included in mapping were areas of shallow, fine sand over shale and sandstone.

Runoff is slow, and the susceptibility to wind erosion is moderate. Hummocks 6 to 12 inches high have formed in some areas. In places, head cutting is active and deep gulleys have formed.

This soil type is of limited extent on the site. It supports fairly diverse stands of grasses and shrubs, often with no single dominant species. Line transect data showed that black sage, shadscale, rabbitbrush and ephedra were the most important shrubs, while galleta and indian ricegrass formed most of the understory. Prickly pear cactus ( Opuntia polycanthus ) was found to have invaded certain areas of this soil type.

# Persayo Series

Persayo series soils are calcareous, well -drained soils found on moderately fine textured, gently sloping to steep slopes. They form in residium weathered from shale hills. The associated vegetation is mainly galleta grass and shadscale.

In a typical profile, the surface layer is light brownish-gray loan about <sup>1</sup> inch thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray loam and silty clay loam that contains a weak to moderate gypsum horizon. Shale bedrock is at a depth of about 12 inches.

As a rule, Persayo soils are dry. The part of the profile below 10 inches is silty clay loam that contains less than 35% clay. Weathered fragments of shale make up 5 to 70% of the material in this part of the profile. The shale fragment content increases with depth. All of the upper 20 inches has about the same color. In the C3cs horizon, the content of gypsum ranges from 0.5 to 10%. Gypsum crystals range from few to common.

Persayo soils occur with the Chipeta soils. The Persayo-Chipeta association (PCE2) is found on <sup>1</sup> to 20% eroded slopes. About 60% of this mapping unit is Persayo loam on <sup>1</sup> to 20% eroded slopes, and 40% is Chipeta silty clav loam occurring on <sup>3</sup> to 20% eroded slopes. These

70

 $\sim$ 

soils are intermingled and occur in no identifiable pattern. The Chipeta soil generally is on ridges.

The Persayo soil is the model profile for the series. This soil is well drained and has moderate permeability. Roots penetrate down to the shale, and then spread horizontally. This soil may take up <sup>1</sup> to 3 inches of available water, the amount depending on the depth to bedrock. Runoff is medium, and the susceptibility to erosion is moderate.

The soils in this mapping unit are used mainly for spring and fall range. Sheet erosion is active, and in many places shallow gulleys have cut down as far as the shale bedrock.

The Shadscale vegetation type is well developed on this soil type. Highest coverage values for Atriplex confertifolia and Hilaria jamesii, the two main species in the type, were found on Persayo soils. A variety of other shrubs occur as sub-dominants including four-wing saltbush, kochia and cuneate saltbush.

### Palisade Series

The Palisade series consists of deep, medium-textured, well-drained, nearly level soils deposited on mesas and benches. As a rule, the soil occurs on the lower parts of benches in medium to large areas. The Palisades series forms in alluvium and glacial outwash derived from calcareous sandstone mixed with shale and limestone. Palisade soils have strongly calcareous horizons throughout.

In a typical profile, the surface layer is pale-brown, limey, soft loamy fine sand about 3 inches thick. The underlying material is very pale brown and yellowish-brown very fine sandy loam, and it is strongly calcareous to moderately calcareous. Gravel and cobblestones may occur at depths between 2 and 5 feet.

The Palisade soils generally are dry. They have a mixed clay mineralogy. The part of the profile between 10 and 40 inches is very fine sandy loam or light loam that contains less than 18% and more than 15% sand coarses than very fine sand. In places gravel and cobblestones make up as much as 50%, by volume, of the lower one-third of this 30-inch section. The content of calcium carbonate in the limey horizons ranges from 15 to 40%. Below a depth of 40 inches, the texture ranges from very fine sandy loam to gravelly loamy sand.

Palisade (PdB), very fine sandy loam, is found on <sup>1</sup> to 3% slopes. The profile of this soil is the one described as typical of the series. Gravel and cobblestones are between depths of 2 and 5 feet in places.

Drainage is good and permeability is moderate. Root penetration is deep. About nine inches of water is retained by this soil, but only 4.5 to 5.5 inches is readily available to plants. Runoff is medium, and the susceptibility to erosion is moderate.

The Shadscale vegetation type is well developed on Palisade soils. The coverage of perennial plants averages 15-18% for samples taken from this substrate, with 12-15% of the cover accounted for by shadscale and galleta.

Palisade (PdC2), very fine sandy loam, is found on 3 to 6% eroded slopes. This soil is similar to the model profile for the series, except that it is steeper and more eroded. It occurs in small areas on benches.

Runoff is medium and the susceptibility to erosion is high. Although not observed on the Emery study site, some areas having this soil type are reported to develop gulleys 2 to 3 feet deep with a whitish calcareous subsoil exposed through erosion to 3-4 inches below the surface.

# Ravola Series

The Ravola soils series are deep, medium textured, moderately permeable, and well drained. These soils occupy moderate to large areas on alluvial fans, on flood plains, and in narrow alluvial valleys, and formed in alluvium that washed from shale and sandstone.

In a typical profile, the surface layer is light brownish-gray, slightly hard, moderately calcareous loam about 9 inches thick. The underlying material is light brownish-gray, moderately to strongly calcareous loam that in places is weakly stratified with layers of sandy loam or clay loam.

Ravola loam (R1C2) is found on <sup>1</sup> to 3% eroded slopes. This soil is similar to Ravola loam;found on <sup>1</sup> to 3% slopes, except fnr the steeper slope ranges and erosion. It occupies alluvial fans.

Runoff is rapid, and the susceptibility to erosion is high. Sheet erosion is active. In many areas, especially near the steep, nearly bare shale hills, gulleys are 4 to 8 feet deep and 100 to 400 feet apart.

Plants associated with this soil type are those adapted to extremely dry conditions, and are often the same species observed in rocky and craggy places, such as rabbitbrush, ephedra and occasionally species of yucca.

# Sh Series

Shaly very fine sandy loam (ShC) is found on 3 to 6% slopes. This soil is similar to Castle Valley (CeE2) except that it is less rocky and the depth to bedrock is 20 to 40 inches. Slopes are 3 to 6%.

This is a moderately deep, well drained, moderately fine textured soil and is found on gently sloping upland benches. Sh soil has strongly calcareous horizons throughout.

In a typical profile, the surface layer is light brown, soft, cobbly very fine sandy loam about 6 inches thick. The subsoil is light yellowishbrown, hard clay loam about 14 inches thick. The substratum is limey, very hard, cobbly clay loam. Sandstone bedrock is at depths of 20 to 40 inches.

Drainage is good, and permeability is moderate. Roots penetrate to the sandstone and then spread horizontally. Estimated available water holding capacity is 4 to 6 inches depending on the depth to bedrock. The lowest elevation stands of juniper in the study area were observed on this soil type.

Shaly Colluvial Land (Sn), is a mixture of soil material, cobblestones, and fragments of rock which accumulated on moderately steep and steep slopes and at the bases of slopes, primarily as the result of gravity sliding. This colluvium is variable in thickness, and in some places it is as much as 3 feet thick over shale. As the shale on the slopes of the mesa and benches erodes away, this capping falls and rolls down the slope. From 20 to 40 percent of the surface is shale outcrops. Because of the steep slopes, the lack of precipitation to establish plants, and the unconsolidated nature of the colluvium, moderate to severe erosion is present.

Vegetative coverage is very low, with an average of less than 5%. Species found in these areas tend to be extremely xeric, such as ephedra, rabbitbrush, shadscale and occasionally pickleweed.

Rock Land  $(Ry)$ 

Rock Land is a miscellaneous soil type having a surface 50 to 70% covered by stones, boulders and outcrops of shale and sandstone. Most of this land type is moderately to severely eroded. Any soil characteristics are almost obscured by the stones and boulders. The slopes are very steep to perpendicular, but typically they lie between 50 and 80%.

Included in mapping were gently sloping, deep fine sandy loam. Intermingled with the sandstone outcrops were inclusions of shallow fine sandy loams. Also included on some of the north-facing slopes were small areas of an unidentified soil.

This land type has almost no value for farming, although some areas have a sparse cover of grass, hardy shrubs, and juniper. This vegetation grows on all exposures, but it is dominant on north and west exposures. Small areas are accessible to livestock and wildlife, but most of the land type is too steep and rocky for grazing.

# Made Land (Ml)

Made Land is a miscellaneous land type that consists of areas where the soil has been artificially moved. On the soil map the material was used to fill and cover crevices in the rock formation to extinguish fire in the underlying coal beds. These soils were shallow to sandstone or shale bedrock. The texture of the soil is very fine sandy loam or silty clay loam.

Most of the area has little or no vegetation and is presently of little value for grazing. Where the soil material is very fine sandy loam, the land can be revegetated. The places occurring on shale have silty clay loam texture, high salt content and are very difficult to revegetate. Below are soil attributes used in Figures 37 through 44 :

> Figure 37- Soil Salinity (mmohs/cm)= Measure of salt content Figure 38- Soil Reaction (pH)= Acid-Alkali nature of soil Figure 39- Permeability (in/hr)= Ability to absorb water Figure 40- Available Water Capacity (in)= Measure of water available to plants. Figure 41- Erosion (K) Factor = Susceptibility to erosion Figure 42- Erosion (T) Factor = Susceptibility to erosion Figure 43- Wind Erosion Group <sup>=</sup> Susceptibility to wind erosion Figure 44- Shrink Swell Potential <sup>=</sup> Factor determining bulk expansion or contraction on wetting





Guilled Land-Gu<br>Made Land-Mi<br>Mixed Alluvial-Mx Penoyer - PnA<br>Rock Land - Ry<br>Shaiy Colluvial - Sn

Figure 37. Emery, Utah - Salinity.





Figure 38. Emery, Utah Soil Reaction







**HEYD Layer** 

**PERMEABILITY** HATU, YR3M3  $LL$ 

Figure 40. Emery, Utah Available Water Capacity.



 $8L$ 



Figure 41. Emery, Utah Erosion Factor (K).

 $6L$ 



Lmery, Utah Erosion Factor (T). Figure 42.

Shaly Colluvial-Sn **ROCK LONG-RY** DW-WOJDOOW Policies<br>Provide - Provide - DH-DuibnoH ng-puon peinng Ferron-Fe Beebe - Becz

No Data-

 $\mathbf I$ 

÷N ţ

- Sanpete<sup>-SIB</sup>, SID<sub>2</sub>  $\pmb{8}$ 
	- WIND YIIB  $\epsilon$

**345-45** Katoel-Ro<br>Kilpock - KIB, KIC2  $\overline{c}$ 

<del>Delza</del>do- DCES<br>Cuipeta - CDB<sup>.</sup>CDES<br>Castio Vallon - CoES

Baq, SOad, Bad - Yevonad<br>SBuR, SOR, BIR - olovoR Palisode-PdB, PdC2 Billings - BIB, BIC2

 $\mathbf S$ 

EROSION FACTOR (T) EMERY, UTAH



EMERY, UTAH

(MMHOS/CM)



Gullied Land-Gu<br>Made Land-MI<br>Mixed Alluvial-Mx<br>Penoyer-PnA<br>Rock Land-Ry<br>Shaly Colluvial-Sn

Figure 37. Emery, Utah - Salinity.





Figure 33. Emery, Utah Soil Reaction



# EMERY, UTAH<br>PERMEABILITY



(IN/HR) Layer

Figure 39. Emery, Utah - Permeability.



#### EMERY, UTAH<br>AVAILABLE WATER CAPACITY Layer  $0.17 - 0.19$   $1,2,3$ A Penoyer-PsB  $\mathbf{B}$ Persayo-PCE2  $0.17 - 0.19$  $0.0 - 0.0$  2.3 Rafael-Ra Ravola-RIB, RuB2<br>Ferron-Fe, Fr Hunting-Hn, Hs  $\mathbf c$ Ravola-RIC2  $0.13 - 0.17$  $12,3$  $0.11 - 0.13$  |<br>0.12-0.14 2,3  $\mathbf D$ Sh-ShC E Palisade-PdB, PdC2 0.15-0.17 1,2<br>0.14-0.16 3 F Castle Valley-CeE2 0.8-0.13 | Kilipack-KIB<sub>r</sub>KIC2, 0.19-0.211<br>KmB<sub>r</sub>KpB<sub>r</sub>KpC2 G H Chipeta-CPB,CPE2 0.15-0.17 I 1 Minchey-MIB  $Q19 - 0.2$  |  $0.06 - 0.092$ Penoyer-PeB,PeC2, J  $0.17 - 0.19$  1,3 PnA  $0.19 - 0.212$ K Libbings-Lb,Ls<br>Saltair-Sa  $0.16 - 0.18$  |  $\mathbf{I}$ Billings-BIB, BIC2 0.17-0.2  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ Besbe- BeC2  $0.06 - 0.10$ M  $\mathbf{I}$ Sanpete-SIB, SID2 0.10-0.131 N Woodrow-Wo  $0.19 - 0.21$ O I  $0.19 - 0.21$ <br> $0.16 - 0.18$ Harding-Ha P 1  $\overline{c}$ No Data-

Guilled Land- Gu Made Land-MI Mixed Alluviol-Mx Rock Land-Ry<br>Shaly Colluvial-Sn

Figure 40. Emery, Utah Available Water Capacity.



**EMERY, UTAH** (K) Layer **EROSION FACTOR** A Kilipack-KIB, KIC2<br>Palisode-PdB, PdC2<br>Penoyer-PeB, PeC2, PsB  $.43$   $1,2,3$ **B** Persayo- PCE2 .49 | C Sh-ShC  $.37<sub>1</sub>$  $.43 \over .37 \over .37 \over .3$ D Castle Valley-CeE2  $.3 - 1$ E Ravola-RIB, RIC2, RuB2.49 |<br>2 43.<br>5 49. F Billings-BIB, BIC2  $.43$   $1,2$ Chipeta-CPB, CPE2 G Rafael - Ra  $.28<sub>1</sub>$  $.492$ H Ferron - Fr  $.4912$  $.37$  |<br> $.32$  2<br> $.15$  3 Minchey-MIB  $\mathbf{I}$  $\frac{2}{3}$ J Sanpete-SIB, SID2  $.2812$ 

No Data-

- M

Ferron - Fe<br>Harding - Ha<br>Hunting - Hn, Hs<br>Gullied Land - Gu<br>Killpack - KpB, KmB, KpC2<br>Made Land - Ml Mixed Alluvial-Mx Penoyer-PnA<br>Rock Land-Ry Shaly Colluvial - Sn

Figure 41. Emery, Utah Erosion Factor (K).





- Billings BIB, BIC2 District Did , DIC , DIC<br>Ferron - Fr<br>Paisade - PdB, PdC2<br>Pencyer - PeB, PeC2, PsB<br>Ravola - RIB, RIC2, RuB2
- Castle Valley-CeE2<br>Chipeta CPB,CPE2<br>Persayo- PCE2
- Killpack-KIB,KIC2<br>Rafael-Ra  $Sh - ShC$
- Minchey MIB
- Sanpete-SIB, SID2

No Data-

Beebe - BeC2<br>Ferron- Fe Gullied Land-Gu Suared Calif<sup>1</sup> Su<br>Harding - Ha<br>Hunting - Hn, Hs<br>Killpack-KpB, KpC2 Libbing-Lb, Ls<br>Penoyer-PnA<br>Saltair-Sa Woodrow-Wo Made Land-MI Mixed Alluvial-Mx Rock Land-Ry Shaly Colluvial-Sn





# EMERY, UTAH<br>WIND EROSION GROUP

- 4L Billings- BIB, BIC2<br>Chipeta CPB, CPE2<br>Killpack KIB, KIC2 Minchey-MiB.<br>Penoyer-PeB, PeC2, PsB<br>Persayo-PCE2 Rafael Ra<br>Rafael Ra<br>Ravola - RIB, RIC2, RuB2
- 8 Castle Valley-CeE2 Ferron- Fr<br>Sonpete- SIB, SID2<br>Sh- ShC

 $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$ Palisade-PdB, PdC2

No Data-

Beebe - BeC2<br>Ferron - Fe Gullied Land-Gu Summer<br>Hunting - Ha<br>Hunting - Ha, Hs<br>Killpack - KmB, KpB, KpC2<br>Libbings - Lb, Ls Made Land-MI<br>Mixed Alluvial - Mx Rock Land-Ry Saltair - Sa<br>Shaiy Colluvial - Sn

Figure 43. Emery, Utah - Wind Erosion Group.



Figure 44. Emery, Utah Shrink Swell Potential

# **REFERENCES**

Swenson, J.L., U.T. Erickson, K.M. Donaldson, J.J. Shiozaki, 1970; "Soil survey of Carbon-Emery area Utah, U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 77p.

Soil Conservation Service, 1978; "Soil survey and interpretation of the Coal Creek-Emery portion of the Price River and Emery County area- Carbon and Emery Counties, Utah, 129 p.

Ulrich, Dr. Rudolph, 1978; "Personal Communication"





OVERBURDEN



### **OVERBURDEN**

This section reviews the physical and chemical properties of the overburden in the test site area relative to their suitability as planting media (topsoil) and subsoil. Analytical techniques and procedures are given in Heil, 1979. The format of this section is a synthesis of the final report by Heil and Deutsch (1979) with data provided by the United States Geological Survey (1977) with emphasis on interpretations by Gough and Shacklette (1976).

Relative to extractable essential elements from crushed overburden materials from boreholes 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, pH and textural data, (Heil and Deutsch, 1979) identify 77 problem identification categories (Figures 45 & 46) which fell into 42 problem area groups. Conclusions drawn from this study based on over 120 samples submitted from greenhouse tests are as follows:

Much of the overburden (55%) appears to be too saline for use as soil in an arid climate due to the potential for salt accumulation in the root zone. Materials with salinity above 4 mmho's were dismissed from initial greenhouse tests on these grounds. Another common characteristic was found to be high sodium absorbtion ratio. Samples with excess sodium were deemed unsuitable. In addition, many samples (40%) were found to have potentially limiting characteristics for one or more of the following reasons:

- 1. Nitrogen deficiency is common to nearly all materials.
- 2. Phosphorous deficiency is common to nearly all materials.
- 3. Potassium deficiency is common to a large percentage of materials.
- 4. Micronutrient deficiencies are common. Copper and zinc are most common and manganese to a lesser degree. It is important to note that the criteria used for evaluating micronutrient deficiencies are based on deficiencies associated with agronomic crops sensitive to these elements. Thus, the micronutrient interpretations must be considered somewhat arbitrary. Our main concern would be the effect of low copper in materials where Mo levels may be high. Data provided later in this report indicates that the Mo level is quite low in most materials. Overall, we suspect that micronutrients would not be <sup>a</sup> major fertility problem.
- 5. Texture has been identified as being a potential concern with a large number of materials. Low available water holding capacity and fertility would be the major problems associated with







Overburden Growth Suitability in Bore Holes 3 and 4. Figure 45.





Overburden Growth Suitability in Bore Holes 5 and 6. Figure 46.

the coarse textured materials. High runoff potential and erosion would be major problems associated with the coarse textured materials. The high runoff potential is a concern both as it affects environmental quality as well as plant growth.

- 6. Salinity is a serious problem associated with many materials.
- 7. High sodium concentrations are common to many materials.
- 8. Excessive boron and selenium levels are common in many samples.
- 9. High arsenic and nickel concentrations in some samples.
- 10. Low pH must be considered as potentially limiting because of its relationship to heavy metal solubility. This is a concern both from an environmental and plant growth point of view.
- 11. Magnesium to calcium ratios. There is evidence that the productivity of some plants is decreased due to a high Mg to Ca ratio in the soil. As shown in the descriptions of the "Problem Identification Categories" in Figure 45, the Mg to Ca ratio in the saturation extract exceeds 1.0 in many materials. The effect of high Mg to Ca on plant growth appears to be a function of the interrelationship of several factors; namely total con centration of Mg and Ca in soil solution, pH of the soil, bicarbonate concentration, salinity and crop species. There is insufficient data available to evaluate this factor at this time, particularly as it relates to the study area.
- 12. Low cation exchange capacity (less than 5 meq/lOOgm) suggests low productivity potential.

In summary, deficiencies in nitrogen, phosphorous, potassium and possibly zinc, copper and manganese; sodium; salinity; low pH and texture appear to be the kinds of specific problems associated with the materials studied, in terms of plant growth suitability. The particular problem or combination of problems are defined for each of the "Problem Identification Categories" in Heil and Deutsch, 1979.

The discussion of the chemical and physical characteristics of the Emery core samples is based on the following three tables taken from Heil and Deutsch (1979):

> Table A. DTPA-NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> Extractable B, Pb, As, Se, Al, Ni, Mo, Cd, Sr, Zn, Fe, Mn, and Cu Materials from Bore Holes 3, 4, 5, and 6.

- Table B. Geochemical Data for Total and Extractable As, Se, Cd, Cu, Ni, Zn, Mo, Mn, and Fe on Selected Materials.
- Table C. Laboratory Characterization Data to Determine Plant Growth Suitability.

Extractable Zn, Cu, Mn, and Fe were determined using a  $DTPA<sup>T</sup>$  extract. All other elements shown were determined from an ammonium bicarbonate-DTPA extract. Data for the materials analyzed are shown on the basis of the "Problem Area Groups". We grouped the materials in this manner in an attempt to determine the relationship between the amounts of the elements considered in this portion of the study vs. the chemical and physical characteristics which were used in determining plant growth suitability. Mean concentration, range and standard deviations of the concentration of each element on the basis of "Problem Area Groups" are also given.

A summary of the extractable geochemical data shown in Appendix 8 gives, the following important relationships:

- 1. The evaluation of materials with respect to effect of moderate to high acidity on the mobility of heavy metals in the environment is well supported by the extractable geochemical data. This factor was identified as a potential problem for materials in Groups 5, 12, 17, 18, 20, 21, 27, 28, 29, and 42. An examination of the data in Heil, 1979, indicates that the extractable Al , Zn, Ni Fe, Mn, and Cu are consistently higher in these groups as compared to materials with an alkaline environment.
- 2. In general, extractable Se, As and B were higher in the groups identified as having salinity problems. This only confirms our existing knowledge that these elements which usually accumulate as evaporites are often associated with deposits which contain relatively high levels of soluble salts.
- 3. Potential high Mo availability to plants or mobility in the environment normally is associated with highly alkaline environments. The extractable data indicate that Mo levels are relatively low and do not indicate any potential problem.
- 4. Standard deviations indicate that for most elements other than those already discussed, there appears to be no consistent relationship between the "Problem Area Groups" and the elements studied.
- \* DTPA = diethylenetriamine pentaacetic acid

5. In general, extractable Pb levels appear to be higher in materials with low pH. However, this relationship is not consistent. Pb levels appear to be as high or higher in some alkaline materials as compared to the low pH materials. The extractable Pb levels in some materials are higher than what have been reported as the mean total concentration for most soils (10.0 ppm) or geologic materials (5 to 20 ppm). Because of the apparent randomness in Pb concentration as a function of pH and other chemical characteristics, as well as the abnormally high levels in some materials, we must consider that either contamination or error in the analyses have affected the results. We are not sure that the Pb data reflect the real situation that exists. Further evaluations are required to resolve this problem. We suspect that with the method used, that high Al and high Fe may influence the determination of Pb. However, there is no direct evidence from the data that high Pb contents were always associated with high Al and Fe.

In summary, it is important to note that even though extractable chemical analyses data more closely approximate the actual soil solution condition than do total analyses, we must recognize the limitations of the former in terms of predictive capability. Several factors must be kept in mind are:

- 1. Very little data is available that correlates plant uptake with extractable levels of elements, particularly with regard to native species.
- 2. The extracant used in this study has a pH of 7.6, thus this effect on the extractability of elements from soil or overburden materials which are acid is not well documented.
- 3. Most methods, such as the method used in this part of the study, are still being investigated relative to the effects in interferences of various elements on one another and the resulting data.
- 4. Based on the above considerations, Heil and Deutsch (1979, p. 36) feel that the interpretations are valid. However, to interpret the data further would be risky and may lead to faulty conclusions.
## Major Elements of Significance

# Nitrogen (N)

Virtually all of the overburden tested were found to be low in nitrogen, as the range was from 5-50 lbs/acre (normally referenced to the upper 6 to 8 meters of topsoil). An overall nitrogen content of 40 lbs/acre would be the minimum recommended for reclamation (Goodman, 1973), and since part of the nitrogen in tested samples was not in a form directly used by plants, supplemental N will be needed. Although excessive nitrogen fertilization may not improve the growth of salt desert species, and may encourage noxious weeds which respond quickly to fertilizer (Goodman, 1973) passive soils levels of nitrogen must be raised to at least 40 lbs/acre.

# Potassium (K) and Sodium (Na)

Potassium values are variable, with a range from 100 to 400 lbs/acre. Most materials with greater than 200 lbs/acre will have adequate K, unless the soils are excessively acidic or basic. Generally, plants have sufficient K where the pH is in the range of  $5.0 - 7.0$ , but outside this range, plants may suffer from K deficiency (especially poor root development) regardless of the K content because of the preferential assimilation of calcium, which is often plentiful in the soils of arid areas (Heil, 1979) The problem of high alkali content as indicated by sodium is indicated by the number of rejected samples in the greenhouse tests due to salinity (including alkali salts) and SAR values (Table in ). The alkaline nature of local soils is one of the most adverse problems in the soil reconstitution/revegetation phase of this area. ..

In bore hole #3 the upper 171 feet are in shale where the saturated pH is 8 - 8.5. This excessive alkali content (shown in Figure 47) reaches about 4000 ppm. However, bore holes 4, 5, and 6 are not drilled in Blue Gate Shale. In the upper Ferron Sandstone of bore hole 3 at about 175 feet the delta plain facies are relatively high in alkalies in their upper members but show a decrease to less than 250 ppm. In all other bore holes, the low alkali content is shown in Figure 47. Bore hole #5 for all footage above the <sup>I</sup> coal seam is in alluvial and deltaic plain siltstones and sandstones. Here, the low alkali siltstones, which range from about 50 to about 500 ppm Na and K, would make an excellent soil dilutant to reduce



Table in. Samples Eliminated from Greenhouse Study doe to Salinity and/or Sodium.



 $\epsilon$ 

Figure 47. Total Alkalis in EMRIA Bore Hole Samples



alkali values. Bore hole #6 in its lower half (below 150 feet) shows sharp spikes in the total alkali content to levels approaching the Blue Gate Formation of bore hole #3. However, the depth at which these high alkali bore hole #6 levels exist precludes their incorporation into the reconstituted soil and subsoil. In all cases the thickest and purest sand units of the Ferron Sandstone show minimal potassium and sodium concentrations.

# Calcium (Ca)

With the exception of a thin anomalous zone at 40 feet in bore hole #3, saturated extractable Ca is below 600 ppm which can be considered a deficiency. The average of Ca in Ferron shales also reflects this deficiency; the average is 2400 ppm, far below that of the average shale which is 22000 ppm. Bore #4A exhibits more variability with some saturated extractable Ca spikes at 125 feet and 195 feet due primarily to <sup>a</sup> high dolomite content reflected by corresponding magnesium spikes

#### Magnesium (Mg)

Mg is a major essential element for plants and animals. True toxicity is unknown. Ferron shales are relatively low compared to "average" shale (3600 ppm vs. 16000 ppm). The range of total Mg in 12 Ferron shales is from 1400 to 60000 ppm (Affolter et al . , 1978). The range in  $NH_A$  OAC extractable Mg in Emery core samples ranges from 32 ppm to 3630 ppm (sample 27 bore hole #5) with an average well below 1000 ppm. Heil's anomalous sample 27  $\ell$  Figure 48, which is probably a volcanic ash horizon, is also unusual in its very high Ca, Zn and Cu concentrations and the highest CEC value (of 32.3).

## Aluminum (Al)

Because overburden leachates (geologic formations and soil) in the Emery area have a high pH (with the exception of pyritic coal or coal associated shale), aluminum toxicity in plants, livestock and man is considered minimal since its solubility is less than 2 ppm at reasonable soil pH values over 4.9. (Aluminum solubility rises at very high pH values.)

# Minor and Trace Elements

A review of the data provided by Heil and Deutsch (1979) indicates that of the minor and trace elements there is some concern with certain deficiencies of Cu, Mn and Zn and possible near toxic levels of B and Se in some samples. We detail the geochemistry of these elements below and provide data on other minor and trace elements of interest (As, Br, Cd, CI,



Figure 48. Borehole 5 - Geochemical Anomalous Zone [in brackets], Sample 27 (Heil, 1979)





Cr, Co, F, I, Pb, Li, Hg, Ni , Tl , Sn, and V) in Appendix 8, bearing in mind that As and Ni are present in sufficiently high concentrations in some samples to warrant concern (Heil and Deutsch, 1979, p. 53). Boron (B)

Although boron is essential in higher plants, the difference between ideal concentrations of boron in soils and toxic concentrations is only <sup>1</sup> or 2 ppm. Affolter's data for boron are for ashed coal samples and are therefore much higher than whole rock values. Water soluble extractions are best indicated in the water quality analyses (USGS, 1979). Most boron concentrations in the Emery area streams are below 0.5 ppm. For values above 0.75 ppm, in irrigation water, some sensitive crops may begin to show toxicity symptoms (Bradford, 1966). These high ( $>0.75$  ppm) values of boron occur as follows:





From multivariant cluster analysis of plant growth characteristics, Heil and Deutsch (1979) indicate that boron, salinity, and high alkalinity either alone or in combination caused death of plants in pot tests in cluster <sup>4</sup> and samples 5-19 in cluster 8. The depth interval represented in the sample 4-12 cluster <sup>5</sup> is 93' 6" to 94' 2" and in sample 5-19 is 143' 3" to 143' 9", both below the I coal seam. High  $($  > 0.75 ppm) extractable boron values are given in Table 10 and graphed in Figure 49. The toxic level of boron for man is 5300 ppm.

#### Copper (Cu)

The element is mobile as copper chlorides, nitrates and sulfates. Toxicity to plants apparently occurs only near copper ore deposits.





Figure 49. Boron (B) Values in EMRIA Bore Hole Samples

\_05\_



Copper present in herbicides and fungicides can cause adverse effects the concentration exceeds about 150 ppm in acid soil. An outstanding Cu anomaly exists in the upper part of <sup>a</sup> coal seam at <sup>a</sup> depth of 130' 11" to 131' 5" in bore hole #6 where <sup>a</sup> DTPA extract shows <sup>a</sup> Cu value of 15.7 ppm along with <sup>a</sup> major anomaly in Zn (21.8 ppm). Most extractable Cu values in cores are below 4 ppm. Heil and Deutsch (1979) cite <sup>a</sup> general extractable copper deficiency in the samples analyzed. Ashed Emery coal values (Affolter et al., 1978) range from 34 to 140 ppm Cu with an average above that of Wasatch Plateau coal samples.

# Manganese (Mn)

As with Mg, Mn is also an essential element for plants and animals but in trace amounts. Only amounts of Mn in excess of about 450 ppm Mn (dry weight basis) in their tissues show toxicity. Extractable DTPA Mn in Emery bore hole samples are all below 21 ppm and most are under 5 ppm. Extractable Mn is therefore generally deficient in most of the crushed core samples analyzed by Heil and Deutsch (1979). Total Mn in Ferron pyritic shales (Affolter et al., 1978) ranges from 16 to 45 ppm with an average of 25, well below that of the "average" shale (66 ppm). A reciprocal relationship exists in the ashed coal from the Ferron Formation versus ashed coal from the Wasatch Plateau (18 versus 7, re spectively) .

#### Molybdenum (Mo)

Mo is not a toxic element to plants although above 5-6 ppm in dry forage for cattle and 10-12 ppm in dry forage for sheep, molybdenosis may occur. The problem could be a matter of concern in the Emery area since Mo is more available to plants at high pH. Extractable Mo (by the ammonium bicarbonate DTPA method) is well under 0.1 ppm for most bore hole samples; the maximum recorded by Heil being 0.82 ppm in bore hole #6 (51' 4" to 51' 7") in the upper level of a coal seam. The Emery area soils may be deficient in Mo since the minimum level in plants should be at least 0.1 ppm (Johnson, 1966). Mo is not reported in the USGS (1979) water analyses. Affolter et al., (1978) shows an average for 12 Ferron shales of 5 ppm (Table 12). Even the ashed coal averages from the Ferron Formation are equal to or less than 2 ppm Mo.

# Table 12

Arithmetic Mean, Observed Range, Geometric Mean, and Geometric Deviation of Contents of 35 Elements in 12 Shale Samples from the Ferron Sandstone Member of the Mancos Shale, Emery Coal Field, Emery County, Utah.



\* This value appears to be in error

(For comparison, average shale contents are included (Turekian and Wedepahl, 1961). All values except geometric deviation are in percent or parts per million and are reported on a whole-shale basis. As, Co, Cr, F, Hg, Sb, Th,<br>and U values used to calculate the statistics were determined directly on whole shale. All other values used were calculated from determinations made<br>on shale ash. L, less than value shown.)

#### Selenium (Se)

The element causes health problems in animals both at low and high concentrations. At optimum concentration levels, Se is an essential element. In soil Se is made available to plants mostly as calcium selenate and organic selenium. Elemental Se and selenite, especially basic ferric selenite, are only slightly available to most plants. Concentrations in Se from shale bedrock to soil plants growing on this soil occur in the following concentration ranges in a known seleniferous area in Canada (Byers and Lakin, 1939):

Bedrock 0.3 to 3 ppm<br>Soil 0.1 to 6 ppm Soil 0.1 to 6 ppm Plants 3.0 to 4200 ppm

Selenium values in crushed core samples analyzed by Heil range from 0.06 to 4.7 ppm; values in Ferron shale range from 2 to 4.6 ppm with a com parable range in ashed coal (Affolter et al., 1978). Dissolved Se in stream water (USGS, 1979) is yery low (0.004 to 0.06 ppm). Atriplex canescens (fourwing saltbush), used in experiments by Heil and Deutsch, is known to concentrate selenium and can accumulate to levels lethal to livestock (Kingsbury, 1964; Davis, 1972).

#### Zinc (Zn)

Zinc-rich soils, those with concentrations exceeding 1000 ppm, are distinguished by also having high Pb levels (of over 1000 pp,) but not Cd (Ernst, 1974 p. 3). In the Emery area, the Zn values are generally much lower and for many samples constitute a possible deficiency. However, in some pot tests, zinc levels are high (Heil and Deutsch, 1979) with a positive correlation with Cu. A maximum value (30 ppm) of extractable Zn occurs in the base of a carbonaceous shale (with calcite stringers) overlying a clean siltstone in bore hole #6 at a depth of 81' 6" to 81' 10". Paralelling Heil's observation that extractable soil Zn in most samples is relatively low, the total Zn content of 12 Ferron shales on the average (Table 11) is about half of that of the "average" shale (56 versus 95 ppm, respectively). This relationship is reversed in the coal samples of the Ferron Formation with respect to average Wasatch coal (15 versus 6.9 ppm, respectively). Only three determinations were made of dissolved Zn in stream waters by the USGS and these range from 0 to 0.01 ppm Zn (samples F, <sup>I</sup> and M of Figure 50).



Figure 50. USGS Water Quality Sample Analysis Sites See Appendix 8 for reference to Sample Stations.

# Summary of Toxic, Detrimental and Essential Elements in the Project Area

Several problems have yet to be resolved regarding the interpretation of the geochemical data based on the report by Heil and Deutsch (1979), Affolter et al., (1978) and the USGS (1979) water analyses. The latter did not include many of the elements reported by Heil and Deutsch (1979) and Affolter et al., (1978). The report by Affolter et al., (1978) did not analyze the siltstones and sandstones of the Ferron Formation. This probably does not constitute a serious problem in admixing sandstone in the formation of re-constituted subsoil or topsoil because trace element levels in siltstones and sandstones are generally lower than shales. Finally, the data reported by Heil and Deutsch represent those samples derived from crushed core bedrock samples. This material was not soil and fertilizer was added to the crushed rock for pot tests. Growth results for native species other than western wheatgrass were disappointing (Table 13). The problem of the cause of plant mortality is aggravated because similar pot tests by Heil from the Foidel Creek area did not produce as many deaths. On review of the geochemical data, we note from Table 14 that toxic concen trations either in the water, Ferron shale and crushed core samples are not present. However, detrimental to toxic levels of boron (especially in the lower part of bore hole #6) and deficiencies of manganese, copper, and zinc may occur.

Returning to the problems of admixed fertilizer added to crushed rock in pot tests, we are concerned with a lowering of pH by this fertilizer. Since Emery crushed rock (with the exception of pyritic and carbonaceous shale zones) are generally alkalic, a reduced pH would tend to mobilize whatever potentially toxic elements may be present. Under conditions of high pH, most toxic metals from insoluble carbonates and hydroxides. We recommend analysis of extractable toxic elements from leachates before and after addition of fertilizers.

Based on the evaluation of major, minor and trace elements, four possible overburden configurations might be considered. First (Figure 51 ), we recommend an adequate clay seal above the Ferron siltstones after the <sup>I</sup> coal seam is removed. A permeable coarse rock layer should be placed on top of this seal. Above this <sup>a</sup> reconstituted subsoil should be added.

# Table 13

Growth Results Obtained in Greenhouse from Kochia, Fourwing Saltbush, Scarlet Globemallow and Alkali Sacaton. (after Heil and Deutsch, 1979 p. 67)



# Table 14

# General Characteristics of Overburden<br>Major and Trace Element Content





Figure 51. Alternate Overburden Configurations for Optimum Revegetation. Present Thickness of Weathered Zone (Based on Drilling Water Loss Logs) is 45-43 Feet

Finally, a three foot topsoil layer is recommended. If boron is present, we will assume a slow growth rate until sufficient leaching and removal of boron in the coarse rock substrate can take place (Figure 51 ). In the case of mobilized toxics, accelerated downward leaching may be achieved by addition of fertilizer to the topsoil.

The second action does not involve <sup>a</sup> leach and lateral transport by a gravel substrate above the clay seal. Instead, we suggest dilution of the reconstituted overburden and topsoil by admixing either Ferron sandstone, Quaternary windblown sands (Qca of Figure 18), or fly ash (Figure 51 ). Fly ash admixture which must be quantitatively evaluated, would qualitatively provide the benefits shown in Table 15.

#### Table 15

Advantages of Fly Ash Soil Dilution

- 1. Dilute (lower) the alkali content
- 2. Increase the sulfur content and therefore
- 3. Lower the soil pH
- 4. Increase the calcium content
- 5. Possibly raise the zinc and copper contents
- 6. Dilute the boron content
- 7. Increase the soil moisture retentivity and soil/plant root moisture accessibility

The amount of fly ash generated by the Emery coal fired power plant is 780 tons/day. Most fly ash is mildly to moderately alkaline so tnat this waste product can substitute for limestone in strip mine spoils neutralization The neutralizing capacity of fly ash derived from bituminous coal ranges from 15 to 200 tons of fly ash per ton of  $CaCO<sub>3</sub>$ .

In addition to neutralizing power, fly ash, admixed with spoil, effects favorable physical changes of the mix, which improves plant growth (Doyle, 1976, p. 134) Since the density of the mix is reduced by admixture of the fly ash, the pore volume, moisture availability, and air capacity increase. These factors improve root penetration and depth.

If trucks hauling coal away from the strip mining area can return with fly ash loads from the power plant site, possibly low cost stockpiling of this product at the strip site would be achieved. The ashed samples of coal analyzed by the USGS (1979) suggest that nutrients are present which might enhance plant survival if fly ash is added to the

spoil (Table 16). We suggest pot test on soil mixes with fly ash to quantify optimum mixtures.



Chemical and Screen Analysis of Fly Ashes (after Doyle, 1976, p. 133)



\*pH of fly ash used at site <sup>1</sup> was 11.4; when used the next year at site 2 the pH had dropped to the range of 4 .4 to 9.5

\*\*Not determined.

\*\*\*Not detected.

Chemical and Physical Characteristics of Soil and Fly Ash



A final advantage to the use of fly ash in soil dilution is to reduce permeability caused by overburden swelling.

When large volumes of rock are dug up and subsequently replaced as fill, the new ground surface may be higher than the original surface depending on the thickness of coal removed. This phenomenon is called overburden swelling and may provide as much as a 20% increase in apparent volume of the fragmented rock. Thus if stripping occurs to 100 ft. depth, we might expect a 20 ft. overburden swell. This should be distinguished from ground swell due to the expansion of wetted clays (i.e. the soil shrink-swell potential in Figure44). Overburden swelling is due to the fact that broken rock fragments cannot be packed as tightly as the original rock. As a result the replaced rock has a significant amount of void space filled with either air or water. Its permeability, or ability to transmit fluids, is likewise increased. The increased access of these weathering elements, coupled with the increased surface area of the rock exposed to them, allows leaching to occur at an advanced rate. Since harmful materials may be present in the Emery overburden rock, contamination of local streams, or shallow aquifers may result unless the formation is sealed.

In addition to leaching problems, the raised ground level and/or changed contour may pose revegetation problems, aesthetic conflicts, and instabilities. Differential settling may occur over some extended time. Drainage patterns can also be changed due to the presence of the overburden swell. Surface water runoff will decrease due to increased infiltration and ground water recharge. Fly ash dilution can minimize these problems.

The third overburden configuration (Figure 52) is that conceived by the Department of Energy's Pacific Northwest Laboratory, which uses water runoff for irrigation. The method eliminates the need for major recontouring of mining debris and the need for irrigation to maintain plant cover.

In research sponsored by DOE's Biomedical and Environmental Research Division, Dr. Ronald J. Sauer is studying the possibility of using the steep slopes of spoil piles to collect rainfall for growing marketable



crops in arid regions.

The method requires minimal recontouring of the spoil banks, with only the tops and sides smothered. Soil spread in the narrow valleys between the banks is seeded with marketable crops, such as winter wheat or grapes. Irrigation is supplied by rainfall, which runs off the waterproofed slopes of the spoil and concentrates in the valleys.

In this way, three-fourths of the land collects moisture for cultivating the other fourth - an important step in arid areas where precipitation is scarce. One inch (25mm) of rainfall becomes 4 in. (100mm) of moisture in the cultivated valleys, offsetting the need for expensive irrigation systems.

A current research objective is to develop an effective, long-lasting, and economical slope treatment. Rubberized asphalt, a combination of ground-up tires and asphalt, is the best treatment tested so far, he notes. A paraffin wax treatment, sprayed on the hillside in a molten state, is also being studied.

Dr. Sauer is also considering treating slopes with salt. A demonstration site, located in Washington's arid Columbia Basin region, is composed mainly of sand and rock. However, in most strip-mining areas of the West, typical spoil has a high clay content. Salt cements clay particles together to produce a virtually waterproof surface. Dr. Sauer hopes to try this method in a new demonstration site being planned for the Black Mesa area of the Southwest.

The fourth alternative (Figure 52 ) is simply to sandwich the undesirable spoil in between a modified topsoil and a "clean" lower subsoil above ac cessable aquifers. In this case if the lower subsoil is admixed with fly ash (to reduce permeability and boron/alkali content) the requirement for a clay seal above the permeable Ferron sandstone units might not be nec cessary (personal conversation, T. Hinkley, May 11, 1979).



#### **REFERENCES**

- Affolter, R.H., Hatch, J.R. and Ryer, T.A., 1978; "Chemical analyses of coal and shale from the Ferron sandstone member of the Mancos shale, Emery coal field, Emery County, Utah", USGS Open-File Rept. 79-1978.
- Bureau of Land Management, 1977; "Guidelines for reclamation study areas", EMRIA handbook, 1977, US Oept of Interior, 83 pages.
- Burton, T.A., Gifford, G.F. and Hart, G.E., 1978, "An approach to the classification of Utah mine spoils and tailings based on surface hydrology and erosion", Environmental Geol., vol. 2, p. 269-278.
- Bradford, G.R., 1966; "Boron: H.D. Chapman (editor) Diagnostic criteria for plants and soils", Chapter 4, Riverside, Calif. Univ., Div. Agric.  $Sci.$ , p. 33-61
- Byers, H.G. and Lakin, H.W., 1939; "Selenium in Canada", Canadian Journal Res., Vol. 17, p. 364-369.
- Conner, J.J., Keith, J.R., and Anderson, B.M., 1976; "Trace-metal variation in soils and sagebrush in the Powder River basin, Wyoming and Montana: Jour. Research, US Geological Survey, vol. 4, p. 49-59.
- Doyle, W.S., 1976; "Strip mining of coal -environmental solutions", Noyes Data Corporation, Park Ridge, N.J., 352 pages.
- Ernst, W., 1974; Schwermetall vegetation der Erde: Stuttgart, G. Fischer Verlag, 184 p.
- Frischknecht, N.C. and Ferguson, R.B., undated; "Revegetation techniques following surface mining at the Emery coal field", Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah.
- Gough, L.P. and Shacklette, H.T., 1976; "Toxicity of selected elements to plants, animals, and man - an outline", USGS Open-File Rept 76-746, 46 p.
- Heil, R.D., 1979 (March), Characterization of soil and geologic overburden materials as plant growth media: Interim report, Colorado State Univ, Fort Collins, Colorado.
- Heil, R.D., and Deutsch, P.C., 1979; "Characterization of materials overlying coal seams as plant growth media-AMRIA, Emery, Utah-Final Report", Colorado State Univ., Dept of Agronomy
- Hodder, D.T., 1978; "Energy Mineral Inventory and Rehabilitation Analysis for Emery coal field, Utah", Status Report <sup>1</sup> February - 28 February.
- Johnson, CM., 1966; "Molybdenum: H.D. Chapman (editor) Diagnostic criteria for plants and soils", Calif Univ Riverside, Div. Agric. Sci., chapter 28, p. 286-301.
- Ryer, T.A., 1979, Personal communication: U.S. Geological Survey.
- Shacklette, H.T., 1960; "Soil and plant sampling at the Mahoney Creek lead-zinc deposits, Revillagigedo Island, Southeastern Alaska", in Geol. Survey Res. short papers in the Geol. Sci., U.S. Geological Survey Prof. Paper 500-B, p. B102-B104.
- Slawson, G.C. Jr., 1979; "Development of groundwater quality monitoring programs for coal strip mining", EOS, Abstract AGU, p. 1067.
- Soil Conservation Service, January, 1978; "Soil survey and interpretations of the Coal Creek-Emery portion of the Price and Emery county areas, Carbon and Emery counties, Utah", US Dept. of Agriculture, 129 pages.
- Swenson, J.L. Jr., Erickson, D.T., Donaldson, K.M. and Shiozaki, J.I., 1970; "Soil survey of the Carbon-Emery area, Utah", Soil Conservation Service, U.S. Dept of Agriculture in cooperation with the Utah Agricultural Experiment Station, 78 pages.
- U.S. Geological Survey, 1977; "Geochemical survey of the western energy regions", Open-File report 77-872 (Fourth Annual Progress Report), July, 207 pages.
- U.S. Geological Survey, 1979; "Water quality analyses EMRIA", Central USGS Laboratory, Denver (untitled, unnumbered computer readout data, attention Mr. G. Lines).
- Warren, H.V., Delavault, R.E., and Barakso, J., 1968; "The arsenic content of Douglas Fir as a guide to some gold, silver and base metal deposits", Canadian Mining and Metallurgical Bull., July, P. 860-866.
- Wright, R.A. (ed.), 1978; "The reclamation of disturbed lands", Univ. New Mexico Press, Albuquerque, 196 pages.



# VEGETATION



## VEGETATION

Throughout the Central Utah Region, precipitation is the principal factor controlling the distribution of major vegetation types. Although the Emery study site lies at more than 6000' elevation, it lies in the rainshadow of the Fish Lake Mountains and receives only 7-8" annual precipitation. The severity of the arid climate is accentuated by the seasonal rainfall distribution, which peaks in July-August when air temperatures and evapotranspiration potential is at a maximum. Consequently, the precipitation is less available for use by plants. Another result of the arid conditions is high soil salinity which is produced by the upward migration of ground water towards the land surface where it evaporates, leaving salts in the upper soil horizons. Much of the area consists of tablelands with steep talus slopes and unweathered rock debris around the perimeter of the benches. Soils derived from such materials are juvenile and consist of very coarse, thin veneers where present, with little or no organic component. Thus, naturally occurring environmental conditions are very harsh. At the same time, it is these conditions which create the habitats to which the natural vegetation has become adapted. During the course of evolution, local plants and those which have migrated into the area have been constantly improving their survival potential by a variety of adaptations which allow them to survive here, where more mesic species cannot. Were conditions to change toward a more moist environment for several years, the present vegetation would be eliminated by the other species more suited to the new environment. The plant assemblage which appears to have the highest potential for rehabilitation of mined lands in the Emery area consists mainly of the same species occurring there naturally because of their preadaptation to local conditions. For example, Bleak et al . , (1965) found that seeds from native grasses and shrubs collected on one site in the shadscale zone would perish when planted in another area of the shadscale zone, while endemic ecotypes reproduced successfully. Physinomic, physiologic and morphological characteristics have been found to vary greatly among several important shrubs, as is often the case with widespread species. Assessment of the present resource is prerequisite to outline of mining and rehabilitation objectives, and essential for development of a reclamation plan. Given the extent and sensitivity of the present vegetation and the severity of the climate, it is not probable that the post-mining environment would be suitable for plant growth without significant long-term support for transplanted and seeded shrubs and grasses.

Assessment of the present vegetation cover was accomplished by a combination of aerial photo interpretation and field data collection, supplemented by a review of past and present research on the characteristics of the regional flora. Aerial photos were obtained as part of this study in August, 1977 and July, 1978 at scales of 1:6,000 and 1:12,000. Additional 1:24,000 coverage was obtained on the second aerial survey. False color LANDSAT imagery was also utilized in the analysis of regional vegetation patterns over a large area.

Field data was collected throughout the project with major efforts in October, 1977 and June, 1978. Line transects (Figure 53) were used in 54 locations to obtain values for species coverage in each vegetation type, as well as estimates of the surface extent of bare rock, litter, and bare soil. For each transect, the numbers and intercept lengths of each species were recorded along the transect. Location and transect orientation were recorded, and slope and soil characteristics were noted. In addition to the transects, species lists were compiled for an additional 28 sites. This was useful for assessment of special habitat types, such as cliffs, talus slopes, and washes, where line intercept measurements are not feasible.

The bulk of the soils data was supplied by the Soil Conservation Service and this material is discussed in a subsequent section. Supplemental soils data has been collected in the areas where revegetation experiments are being carried out on the site.

#### VEGETATION OF THE CENTRAL UTAH REGION

The Emery, Utah study site lies in Castle Valley between the San Rafael Desert on the east, and the Fish Lake Mountains on the west. A transect along this elevation gradient crosses several vegetation zones. Beginning at the upper elevations of the mountains, Western Spruce and Fir dominate (Figure 54). Below this zone, an association of Spruce, Fir and Douglas Fir is prevalent, especially on south and west facing slopes, while many north and east facing slopes support large Aspen groves. A Scrub Oak association is found below this zone, and forms a dense cover of small evergreen trees and tall shrubs. Pinyon-Juniper woodland is found further downslope, extending from the lower foothills of the mountain range out into the desert on the upper benches (above 6,000'). Below this, desert shrub communities dominate, as shadscale becomes the most common type

11?

 $\sim$   $\sim$ 



Figure 53 SAMPLE LOCATIONS TRANSECT **AND** O Species collection  $-$  100 Ft. Transact







 $\overline{11}$ 


on mature soils. Figure 55 illustrates <sup>a</sup> hypothetical transect from the mountain range to the west edge of the San Rafael Swell. While each zone is clearly recognizable, the transitions between these major types are broad and contain species from several types. Representation of this complex gradient greatly simplifies the complexity of the transition in floristic composition between the high mountains and dry deserts.

The climatic gradient which accompanies the slope from mountain to desert is largely responsible for the vegetation zones and their spatial arrangement. At the top of the Fish Lake Plateau, precipitation exceeds 36 inches annually, and temperatures are generally  $15^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}$  F cooler. Downslope, precipitation is much less, since the rainshadow of the Fish Lake Mountains limits the Emery area to less than 8 inches in an average year. The transition from one vegetation zone to another is as gradual as the precipitation gradient. There are few sharp linear contacts between one zone and the next as the formations are gradational. The Salt Desert shrub type vegetation characteristic of the Utah deserts is widespread throughout the west where annual rainfall is less than 8-12 inches.

### VEGETATION TYPES, EMERY AREA

The Emery, Utah study area straddles two major vegetation types prevalent in Central Utah and elsewhere in the intermountain West: Pinyon-Juniper Woodland and Shadscale Scrub. The study area includes typical stands of both types, as well as an ecotone, or zone of transition between the two. In general, Pinyon-Juniper occupies the upper poritons of Molen Reef, above the Coal Cliffs at the Emery site, and extends for several miles on the benches to the northeast. The lower part of the bench and most of Castle Valley supports the Shadscale type or other associates of Salt Desert shrubs. Special habitat types including cliffs and talus slopes, washes, perennial streams, coves and canyons, and other disturbed sites also have special, recognizable plant associations, but the Pinyon-Juniper and Shadscale types appear to be dominant on areas of mature soil. Figure 56 maps the site.

The Pinyon-Juniper Woodland type consists of an open forest of Pinyon Pine (Pinus edulis) and Utah Juniper (Juniperus osteosperma). Because of

116

 $\langle \rangle$ 

 $\overline{1}$ 











their limited size and low density, Pinyon-Juniper Woodland has been referred to as a pygmy forest type (Cottam, 1929; Tanner and Hayward, 1934; Rasmussen, 1941; Woodbury, 1947). It is the most extensive type in this part of the state. Both trees are evergreen and are widely spaced so that branches of adjacent plants do not usually touch. Maximum size may be 25 feet, but most trees are 15-20 feet in height and are nearly as wide. The highest elevation woodland (6400') consists of about 50% Pinyon Pine, with the remainder in Juniper. There is not a large cover of understory vegetation. At lower elevations the proportion of Juniper increases, as Pinyon gradually drops out. Total vegetation coverage for the type averages about 45%, leaving 55% bare soil and rock. Associated shrubs include:

Amelanchier alni folia Cowania mexicana Atriplex confertifolia entitle Ephedra sp. Artemisia sp. 0puntia polycantha<br>Cercocarpus intricatus 6 Rhus trilobata Cercocarpus intricatus and Rhus trilobata<br>Chrysothamnus sp. external and Yucca harrimaniae Chrysothamnus sp.

Grasses include:

Agropyron inerme Hilaria jamesii Bouteloua gracilis Stipa comata

Aristida fenleriana Oryzopsis hymenoides

In certain topographic lows on the upper benches, deeper soils (and presumably soil moisture) accumulate and support a mixed shrub/grass formation. This type occupies fine grained soils and is among the most productive lands in the vicinity of the study area when moisture is available. This is shown by the heavy cover of annuals following the wet winter of 1977-1978. None of this type is found on the study site proper. Vegetal coverage of 30% is found in the spring when up to 24% of the surface supports annuals. Lappula occidentalis, Erigonum inflatum and Chenopodium album accounted for most of the annual growth. Perennial shrubs in this type are Atriplex confertifolia, Chrysothamnus viscidiflorus, and Artemisia nova. Grasses include Hilaria jamesii and Bouteloua gracilis. There is some evidence that Juniper are invading the site, as young trees are found along the perimeter. This problem is discussed below.

Downslope from the pure Pinyon-Juniper Woodland, shrubs and grasses appear in increasing numbers as a second canopy layer in clearings between the trees. This type is transitional between the Woodland and Shrub formations, and includes the strong elements of both. Juniper accounts for up to 18% of

 $\cdot$   $\cdot$   $\sim$ 

the 25-30% total coverage in this type, while Pinyon Pine drops out almost entirely. While there are a few Juniper found as far downslope as the Ferron Sandstone-Blue Gate Shale contact at 6200', this vegetation type is not extensive.

Shadscale Scrub is the most prevalent formation on the lower portion of the bench, and is common throughout the intermountain reqion. It is usually considered to be an edaphic climax on Saline Valley Soils (Holgrem, et al., 1973), but may also persist where salt concentration is relatively low. It is composed of low, widely spaced shrubs, with a generally whitish-gray appearance, and perennial bunch grasses. Total vegetal coverage is 8-20%. The composition of this type is variable, perhaps due to spatial variations in soil salinity, however, its appearance is white uniform. Shadscale (Atriplex confertifolia) and Galleta grass (Hilaria jamesii) have the highest coverage values in the Shadscale zone. There are a number of other important shrubs:

Artemisia nova and Kochia americana Artemisia tridentata Opuntia polycantha

Atriplex cuneata Sarcobatus vermiculatus<br>Ceratoides lanata Yucca harrimaniae Yucca harrimaniae

and grasses:

Boutelouca gracilis entry Stipa comata

Agropyron cristatum Oryzopsis hymenoides

These two major vegetation types, Pinyon-Juniper and Shadscale, account for almost 70% of the area in the Emery study site. Other communities are generally restricted to disturbed or otherwise special habitat types.

Almost pure stands of Greasewood ( Sarcobatus vermiculatus ) are found on the margins of most perennial streams in the area. It is found on heavy clay-rich, highly saline soils, and is the principal phreatophyte of the Shadscale zone (Holgrem et al., 1973). The most extensive stand parallels Christiansen Wash where it flows along the Ferron-Blue Gate contact. Associated species are Halogeton glomeratus, Salsola kali, and Atriplex species. Iodine bush (Allenrolfea occidentalis) is found where the surface has become encrusted with alkali accumulation, while saltgrass (Distichlis stricta) occurs in the channel of Christiansen Wash and several places where there is perennial runoff of ifrigation water.

121



Percent Cover of Vegetation Mulch, Soil, and Rocks - Estimated Yield. Table 17.

Large areas of the study site consist of talus slopes on the margins of the benches and steep sided canyons and washes. These support a yery low density association of shrubs and grasses which develop in small soil pockets between rocks and boulders. Certain rock strata exhibit a tendency to fracture into large blocks and create a deep crevice habitat which supports such species as the shrubs Ephedra nevadensis, Rhus trilobata, Atriplex canescens and Yucca harrimaniae, and the grasses Aristida sp. and Oryzopsis hymenoides .

Agricultural land uses are restricted to the area underlain by Blue Gate Shale, generally to the north of the study site. Most of the area is planted to alfalfa (Medicago sativa) which is supported by irrigation and there are some fields of improved pasture land.

### SUCCESSIONAL STAGES AND THEIR RELATIONSHIP TO REHABILITATION

Disturbance of the land surface which destroy or modify the plant cover begin a process called succession, in which certain types of plants invade the new territory, and are gradually replaced by other species as the soil matures and new microhabitats are created. This is usually a lengthy process. Following fires in Pinyon-Juniper Woodland, Barney and Frischknecht (1974) found that 85-90 years may be required for a full return to the original conditions. As the transition is made from bare rock or soil to the mature climax vegetation, the plant cover goes through a number of changes in a somewhat predictable order. For example, Barney and Frischknecht (1974) observed the following stages following Pinyon-Juniper burns: Skeleton Forest and bare soil; annual stage; perennial grass-forb stage; perennial grass-forb-shrub-young Juniper stage; shrub-Juniper stage; Pinyon-Juniper Woodland. The floristic composition of each stage consists of specific plants with preadaptations to the precise environmental conditions present at that time. For example the first plants to invade following fire are weedy annual species, whose physiological adaptations allow them to colonize an open, dry and somewhat sterile habitat. Gradually, the organic and moisture content of the soil builds up and perennial grasses and forbs outcompete the annuals by consuming available resources and filling open space. This stage is in turn replaced by plants better adapted to the changing conditions, until the self-perpetuating Pinyon-Juniper Woodland returns.

Rehabilitation of mined lands is, in one sense, an attempt to speed the process of succession, in order to avoid the long time period which would ordinarily be required for the existing Pinyon-Juniper and Shadscale vegetation types to return. It is even possible that they might never return if toxic materials were left at the surface. It is useful, then, to evaluate the study area to see what types of plants are doing well at sites which have been disturbed. Within the vicinity of the Emery site, there are a number of sites which can be evaluated to infer possible post mining conditions. Of particular interest is an area on the bench above the east side of Quitchupah Creek, which was scraped clear of soil and vegetation in 1966 to smother a burning coal bed. The burning coal bed is known to have been ignited at least 70 years prior, according to local residents. The Bureau of Mines reported large cracks in the sandstone overburden, which they inferred to have developed as a result of the fire. The vegetation, a moderate stand of Pinyon-Juniper (based on 1952 aerial photos) with little understory vegetation, was removed with earth moving equipment and the surface was drilled and blasted. Three to five feet of soil were removed from a nearby borrow pit and used to attempt to cut off the air supply to the fire by depositing it in the cracks. Once the new surface was graded, the entire area was seeded with "grass" (Bureau of Mines, 1966).

It has been 12 years since the surface soil was removed and the process of secondary succession has failed to produce a perennial vegetation cover. At present, much of the area is barren rock and windblown sand. The as sertion in 1966 that grass seeding "should retard erosion and return the area to its original or better grazing potential" (Bureau of Mines, 1966) has failed to materialize. If the surface was graded and covered by 3 to 5 feet of soil after the fire was smothered, most of it has been removed by the wind, and the present flora is of little use to livestock because of the scarcity of palatable materials.

A detailed survey of the entire disturbed area found 20 plant species. Many of these are annuals, and are probably not present in any numbers following dry winters. The most conspicuous plant is the Russian Thistle (Salsola kali), which is almost useless for erosion control or grazing. Fourwing saltbush (Atriplex canescens) has done well in small protected sites and grows to relatively large size compared to its stature on the rest of the study site. Rabbitbrush (Chrysothamnus sp.) is also present

 $1.22$ 

at low density. The total vegetal coverage on the scraped area is less than 3% which included the contribution of this year's annuals. Perennial species account for less than 1% cover. Fourwing saltbush (Atriplex canescens) is the most promising of the plants found on this site. Currently, it is not dominant or even frequent in any vegetation type in this locale. A. canescens is widespread in the west, occurring from the Great Plains to the Pacific Coast Mountains, and from Canada to Mexico at elevations from sea level to 8000' (Blauer et al., 1976). In any species with such a wide geographic distribution, it is common to find great variation in the forms and tolerances of the plant within different parts of its range. Although there has been some research concerning methods of propagation and potential for rehabilitation, extensive tests should be conducted with local plants to determine if the ecotype found on the scrape area has exceptional ability to colonize primitive soils. Although fourwing saltbush is a valuable forage shrub, it also can concentrate selenium from soils where it occurs (Kingsbury, 1964; Davis, 1972). Livestock losses have been reported where there was little forage (Hitchcock et al., 1964). Table 18 qives <sup>a</sup> list of species encountered for all habitats-in the area.

#### Summary

Cattle grazing takes place during the winter and spring months over most of the Emery study site. Except for a few inaccessible benches, cattle have been observed in all areas with a high concentration of use around those stock ponds located along ephemeral washes. Grazing intensity has been sufficient to induce some striking changes in the character of several plant communities.

The expansion of the Pinyon-Juniper Woodland has been noted at the Emery site and may possibly be attributed to chronic heavy grazing. Research throughout the intermountain region has shown the expansion of woodland into heavily grazed sagebrush or shadscale communities (Arnold et al., 1964; Cottam and Stewart, 1940; Pickford, 1932).

In many locations there are Juniper seedlings on the margins of es tablished woodland stands where shrub vegetation is adjacent. In addition, the understory in the mature Pinyon-Juniper areas is usually extremely

# TABLE 18

THREATENED AND ENDANGERED PLANT SPECIES, EMERY COUNTY\*



\* From Welsh, 1977

sparse or entirely absent. Historical aerial photos from 1952-1962, 1969 and 1977 have been examined to evaluate the expansion of the Pinyon-Juniper type and it was found to have occurred in several areas.

In addition to outright conversion of shrubland, other areas show evidence of alteration in floristic composition and forage value, and possibly gross productivity, which may be due to grazing. Unpalatable shrubs, forbs, and grasses have become established where the competition from desirable browse plants has been reduced. Halogeton glomeratus , which was introduced from Central Asia, is common in the lower Shadscale zone and contains oxalic acid which may be toxic to cattle in large amounts. A Prickly Pear Cactus (Opuntia polycantha) has become frequent in the upper Shadscale zone. The production value of the present vegetation is probably lower because of the past grazing history.

A survey of the region for threatened and endangered species shows that 14 species or subspecies have been noted in Emery County (Welsh, 1977). Of these, 8 are listed as threatened, and 5 are endangered (Table 18). None of these species were observed on the study site, but several species have been collected within 25 miles (Figure 57). However, since the impact of mining is expected to be limited to the site and immediate vicinity neither threatened nor endangered species are expected to be affected.

126





# PLANTS OF THE EMERY STUDY AREA AND VICINITY

The following is a listing of plant species encountered in the vicinity of the Emery, Utah study site between August, 1977 and July, 1978. Listings are arranged alphabetically by family, genus and species. Common names are given where they apply. Nomenclature follows that of Welsh and Moore (1973), or in a few cases, Tidestrom (1925).

In all, there are 25 families represented by 65 genera and 83 species. These include most of the common plants from the major vegetation types in the Castle Valley.

#### ANACARDIACEAE - Cashew family

Rhus trilobata

Squawbush

ASTERACEAE - Sunflower family

Artemisia cana A. dracunculus A. filifolia A. frigida A. nova A. tridentata Aster spp. Chrysothamnus nauseosus C. viscidiflorus Encelia frutescens Erigeron spp. Gutierrezia sarothrae Heterotheca villosa Iva axilaris Tetradymia spinosa Thelesperma subnudum Xanthium strumarium

Old Man Sagebrush

Black Sagebrush Big Sagebrush Aster Rubber rabbi tbrush Green rabbi tbrush

Fleabane Snakeweed Golden Aster Marsh Elder Spiny horsebrush

Cocklebur

ASCLEPIADACEAE - Milkweed family Asclepias spp. BORAGINACEAE - Borage family Lappula occidental is Lithospermum multiflorum CACTACEAE - Cactus family Echinocereus triglochiatus Opuntia polyacantha CAPPARIDACEAE - Caper family Cleome spp. CHENOPODIACEAE - Goosefoot family All enrol fea occidental is Atriplex canescens A. corrugata A. conferti folia A. cuneata Ceratoides lanata Chenopodium spp. Grayia spinosa Halogeton glomeratus Kochia americana Salsola kali Sarcobatus vermiculatus CRUCIFERAE - Mustard family Brassica spp. Stanleya pinnata CYPRESSACEAE - Cypress family Juniperus osteosperma CYPERACEAE - Sedge family Scirpus acutus S. americanus ELAEAGNACEAE - Oleaster family Elaeagnus angustifolia

Milkweed

Stickseed Stoneseed

Hedgehog cactus Prickly'pear

**Beeplant** 

Pickleweed Four-wing saltbush Mat saltbush Shadscale ... Castle Valley clover Winterfat Goosefoot Spiny hopsage Halogeton Summer cypress Russian thistle Greasewood

Mustard Princes plume

Utah juniper

Bulrush

 $100$ 

Russian olive

EPHEDRACEAE - Ephedra family Ephedra nevadensis E. viridis HYDROPHYLLACEAE - Waterleaf family Phacelia corrugata P. demissa JUNCACEAE - Rush family Juncus balticus LEGUMINOSAE - Pea family Astragalus sp. LILIACEAE - Lily family Yucca harrimaniae MALVACEAE - Mallow family Sphaeralcea grossulariaefolia PINACEAE - Pine family Pinus edulis POACEAE - Grass family Agropyron inerme A. cristatum Agrostis alba Aristida fendleriana A. longiseta Bouteloua gracilis Distichlis stricta Hilaria jamesii Hordeum jubatum Oryzopsis hymenoides Phalaris arundinaceae Phragmites communis Pluchea sericea Puccinellia distens Poa pratensis Sitanion hystrix Sporobolus airoides S. cryptandrus Stipa comata S. Columbiana Mormon tea Scorpion weed

ion

Baltic Rush

Milkvetch

Native yucca

Globe mallow

Pinyon pine

Beardless wheatgrass Crested wheatgrass Redtop **Threeawn** 

Blue grama Saltgrass Gall eta Foxtail barley Indian ricegrass Canary reed grass Common reed Arroweed Alkali grass Kentucky bluegrass Squirrel tail Alkali sacaton Sand dropseed Needle and thread grass POLYGONACEAE - Buckwheat family

Eriogonum inflatum E. spp.

RANUNCULACEAE - Buttercup family

Clematis spp.

ROSACEAE - Rose family

Amalanchier alnifolia Cercocarpus intricatus Cowania mexicana Rosa woods ii

SALICACEAE - Willow family

Populus fremontii Salix spp.

TAMARICACEAE - Tamarix family

Tamarix pentandra

TYPHACEAE - Cattail family

Typha <sup>1</sup> ati folia

Desert trumpet

Virgin's bower

Serviceberry Mountain mahogany Cliffrose Wood's rose

**Cottonwood** Willow

Saltcedar

Cattail

- Arnold, Joseph F., Donald A. Jameson and Edward W. Reid, 1964, The Pinyon-Juniper type of Arizona: effects of grazing, fire, and tree control. U.S. Dept. Agr., Prod. Res. Rep. 84.
- Barney, Milo A. and Neil C. Frischknecht, 1974. Vegetation changes following fire in the Pinyon-Juniper type of West Central Utah, Journal of Range Mgt. 27:91-96.
- Billings, W.D., 1949, The Shadscale vegetation zone of Nevada and eastern California in relation to climate and soil. Amer. Midland Naturalist, 42:87-109.
- Blauer, A.C. et al., 1976, Characteristics and hybridization of important intermountain shrubs, II. Chenopod family. USDA Forest Service research paper, INT-177, 42 pp.
- Bleak, A.T., N.C. Frischknecht, A. Perry Plummer, R.E. Ekert, Jr., 1965, Problems in artificial and natural revegetation of the arid shadscale vegetation zone of Utah and Nevada. J. of Range Mgt. 18:59-65.
- Bureau of Mines, 1966, Final Report: East Quitchupah coal crop fire near Emery, Emery County, Utah by Donald L. Donner, Originating office, Bureau of Mines, P.O. Box 15037, Lakewood, Colorado 80215.
- Cottam, W.P., 1929, Some phytogeographical features of Utah. Proc. Utah Acad. Sci. , 6:6-7.
- Cottam, W.P. and G. Stewart, 1940, Plant Succession as a result of grazing and of meadow dessication by erosion since settlement in 1862, J. Forestry, 38:613-626.
- Cronquist, A., A.H. Holgrem, N.H. Holgrem, J.L. Reveal, 1972, Intermountain flora, Volume 1, Hatner pub., New York.
- Davis, A.M., 1972, Selenium accumulation in a collection of Atriplex species, Agron, J. 64:823-824.
- Hitchcock, C.L., A. Cronquist, M. Ownbey and J.W. Thompson, 1964, Vascular plants of the Pacific northwest. Part 2: Salicaceae to Saxifragaceae, 597 p. Univ. of Wash. Press, Seattle.
- Ibrahim, K.M., N.E. West, and P.L. Goodwin, 1972, Phytosociological characteristics of perennial Atriplex-dominated vegetation of southeastern Utah, Vegetatio, 24:13-22.
- Kingsbury, J.M., 1964, Poisonous plants of the United States and Canada, 626 <sup>p</sup> Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.
- Kuchler, A.W., 1964, Potential natural vegetation of the coterminous U.S., Amer. Geog. Soc., New York, Spec. Publ. No. 36.
- National Academy of Sciences, 1974, Rehabilitation potential of western coal lands, Bal linger Publ. Co., Cambridge, Mass, 198 p.
- Pickford, G.D., 1932, The influence of continued heavy grazing and promiscuous burning on spring-fall ranges in Utah, Ecology, 13:159-171.

«.

Rasmussen, D.I., 1941, Biotic communities of the Kaibab plateau, Arizona, Ecol. Monographs, 11:229-275.

Tanner, V.M. and C.L. Hayward, 1934, A biological survey of the La Sal Mountains, Report No. 1, Proc. Utah Acad. Sci. 11:209-234.

Tidestrom, I., 1925, Flora of Nevada and Utah, Cont. U.S. Nat'l. Herbarium, 25:1-665.

Welsh, S.L., N.D. Atwood and J.L. Reveal, 1975. Endangered, threatened, extinct, endemic, and rare or restricted Utah vascular plants. Gr. Bas. Nat., 35:327-376.

West, N.E., and K.I. Ibrahim, 1968, Soil -vegetation relationships in the shadscale zone of southeastern Utah, Ecology, 49:445-456.

Woodbury, A.M., 1947, Distribution of pygmy conifers in Utah and northeastern Arizona, Ecology, 28:113-126.

Ņ K x . 44466  $\mathbf{y}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\overline{2}$  $y$ Y W  $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$ Le Le  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\psi$  $\overline{\mathcal{L}}$  $\lambda$  $\frac{1}{2}$ Ž ァ **AK** v 11 Ney.  $\dot{\mathcal{Y}}$  $\aleph$ A  $\frac{1}{6}$  $\lambda$ th шd

REVEGETATION



#### REVEGETATION

The primary consideration for revegetation appears to be drought. It inhibits seed germination, causes mortality in plants which do emerge and forces heavy use of plants by small mammals even in the absence of livestock grazing. Field trials of various species and practices for establishment of plants under post-mining conditions are still being carried out on the Emery study site by the U.S. Forest Service Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station for the BLM. Additional reports should be available from this work in the near future. Two basic types of experiments were attempted on each of the main soil types present at the site. Test of the performance of individual species of grasses and shrubs were carried out using small plots, while larger plots were seeded with a mixture of grasses and shrubs treated with a variety of soil amendments and surface preparation techniques. Because of the arid climate, successful germination and establishment of plants is difficult in some years without supplemental water. Positive results will be achieved in years with above normal precipitation if proper seed mixtures and cultural treatments are applied, while the success of revegetation efforts for dry years will depend on supplemental irrigation (See for example, Bleak et al., 1965).

Three main soil series were involved in these studies. The Persayo series consists of 0-12 inches of loam and silty clay over shale bedrock. Penoyer soils are 0-14 inches of silty clay loam over loam which extends to at least 60 inches depth. The Castle Valley series has less than 20 inches of fine sand over sandstone bedrock which tends to decompose readily when exposed at the surface. Penoyer and Persayo soils are Entisoils of the Typic Torrifluent and Typic Torriorthent subgroups, respectively. Castle Valley series soils are Aridisols of the Lithic Xerollic subgroup. In addition, a blue shale subsoil typical of much of the area was used for a limited number of trials (Further details of soil characteristics are included in another section).

Sites were selected on the basis of the soil maps prepared by the SCS. Each site is level to gently sloping. Preparation of the sites prior to seeding consisted of simulation of a post-mining environment by removal of the top 15 inches of soil, ripping of subsoil (and bedrock) to a depth of 30 inches with a D-9 Caterpillar, and smoothing and re placement of the stockpiled topsoil. The "reclaimed" soils were amended by addition of alfalfa hay at the rate of 2.5 tons/acre or <sup>a</sup> one inch layer of bark-wood fiber compost, or no treatment. These soil additives were rotovated into the soil to <sup>a</sup> depth of six inches. Following this preparation

12L

for sites on each soil type, the areas were subdivided into smaller plots for <sup>3</sup> types of trials: 1) growth from seed of <sup>a</sup> mixture of <sup>9</sup> species (5 grasses, <sup>4</sup> shrubs); 2) trials of individual grass species on small plots treated by various means; and 3) trials of container grown shrubs on soils treated by various means. The experimental design is summarized in Table 19.

### Results of Revegetation Trials

Grass and Shrub Seedinqs - Nine species were seeded on Persayo and Penoyer soils by <sup>3</sup> different methods: 1) treatment with <sup>a</sup> gouger/seeder which left <sup>a</sup> pitted surface; 2) treatment with <sup>a</sup> spring tooth-type harrow following seed broadcast with <sup>a</sup> cyclone hand seeder; and 3) treatment with a cultipacker to firm the loose soil following seeding by a cyclone hand seeder. Seed was applied to all plots at the rate of 20 lbs. /acre mixed in the proportions shown in Table 20.

Data was collected on July 12, 1978 using <sup>a</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>x</sup> <sup>5</sup> foot wire frame marked off in <sup>1</sup> square foot segments. Results of analysis of variance showed that the frequency (presence per quadrat) of grasses was lower on the gouged treatment than on the cultipacked or harrowed areas. There was no statistically significant difference in frequency of grasses between cultipacked and harrowed treatments on the Persayo soils, while the harrow treatment produced higher frequency than cultipacked on Penoyer soil (Figure  $58(A,B,)$ ).

The harrow treatment showed the highest frequency of shrubs on both soil types. Of the four species seed, white sage comprised 55% of the shrubs counted on sample plots, followed by shadscale (35%), fourwing saltbush (6%) and Nevada ephedra (4%).

Breakdown of frequency counts by soil amendments and growth form is shown in Figure 58 (C,D,) . On both basic soil types, the alfalfa hay amendment produced the highest frequency of grasses. While the bark-wood fiber treatment produced higher frequency than the control area on Persayo soils, the results were slightly lower for bark-wood fiber than the control on Penoyer soils. Among the shrubs, bark-wood fiber was superior to alfalfa hay on both soils, but the control area produced the

Table 19

 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

. Summary of Revegetation Experiments



136



Table 20

Seed Mixture Used at Emery Site

In addition to the 3 seeding methods, 3 soil treatments were used (alfalfa hay, grass hay, bark-wood mulch) for a total of 9 plots.

Figure 58. Performance of Shrubs and Grasses by Soil and Treatment

**VIIA** GRASSES

SHRUBS **CHANNEL** 



138

highest frequency on Penoyer soils (Figure 59).

Competition from an annual weed (Kochia scoparia) apparently restriced the height of growth of grass seedlings on all treatments where alfalfa hay was used, while its effect on young shrubs is not know. The seed of Kochia was an adulturant in the alfalfa hay applications, and the extent to which these plots produced seed will be evident in subsequent growing seasons, by the presence of additional plants.

Small Area Grass Plots - Trials of three soil types were carried out following simulated mining (as described previously) on Persayo and Penoyer soils. On one half of each area, topsoil was replaced following ripping of the subsoil, while the remainder was left without topsoil. Seeds of 10 species were sown separately on plots 10 x 15 feet in each of three treatment areas: 1) alfalfa hay; 2) bark-wood fiber; and 3) control. Each plot was duplicated twice on both topsoil and subsoil areas, for a total of 12 plots for each species, and 120 plots in all. Seeding of species listed in Table 21, took place on December 6. 1977 (except the last three species - seeded in March) on Persayo soils. Penoyer soils were seeded in March 1978.

Table 21 Grass Species Seeded in Small Plots

	Grams/Plot
"Nordan" crested wheatgrass (Agropyron desertorum)	16
Induced Tetraploid x Natural crested wheatgrass	16
"Fairway" crested wheatgrass (A. cristatum)	32 <sup>2</sup>
Russian wildrye (Elymus junceus)	32 <sup>2</sup>
Indian ricegrass (Oryzopsis hymenoides)	32
Squirreltail grass (Sitanion hystrix)	32
Alkali sacaton (Sporobolus airoides)	16
Blue grama (Bouteloua gracilis)	16
Sand dropseed (Sporobolous cryptandrus)	16
Palmer penstemon (Penstemon palmeri)	16



Figure 59. Performance of Grasses on Topsoil and Subsoil

Data collected using the same methodology as in the preceeding discussion showed both frequency and numbers (density) of grass seedlings were highest on the alfalfa hay plots, followed by the control area and bark-wood fiber treatments (Figure 53). There was little statistical difference between the performance of grasses on topsoil vs. subsoil in terms of frequency or density, however seedlings on topsoil were generally taller. All three wheatgrass species and Russian wildrye had the highest overall ratings, while Sporobolus, Bouteloua and Penstemon species were the lowest. Very few seeds of these last three species germinated and emerged

### Container Grown Shrub Plantings

Container grown shrubs were transplanted to plots of 5 x 10 feet in size, using four replications for each of 21 shrub taxa (Table 22). Plantinqs were carried out on Persayo, Penoyer and Castle Valley soils, as well as a Blue Shale subsoil typical of much of the area. Plants were arranged in two rows of four plants each, spaced 30 inches apart. One liter of water was added to each plant at the time of transplanting and subsequently on 3 dates at roughly 4 week intervals. Thereafter, only 2 of the 4 replications for each variety received supplemental water, amounting to 2 liters each on August 24 and September 12, 1978.

Transplants survived well on all soil types, except those on Blue Shale which did not receive extra water, where some mortality occurred. Little mortality was observed on any of the other substrates regardless of the amount of supplementary water. At the end of the 1978 growing season, average height of plants was greatest on the Castle Valley soil, followed by Persayo, Penoyer and Blue Shale respectively (Figure 60).

#### Species Useful for Reclamation in the Emery Area (Table<sup>:23</sup>)

A number of plant species appear to have specific characteristics which make them suitable for reclamation of the Emery area, and in some cases, to the arid south-central region of Utah. However, several of the species discussed below are wide-ranging which indicates the possibility of significant ecotypic variations in tolerance for various en vironmental conditions. Large intraspecific variations in ecological adaptations are common, so that seed taken from a promising species in

TA1



Figure 60. Performance of Container Grown Shrubs by Soil Type.

# Table 22

Container Grown Shrub Species Planted on Emery Sites (1978)

Species Artemisia nova Atriplex aptera Atriplex canescens Atriplex canescens x A. cuneata Atriplex canescens x A. idahoensis Atriplex canescens x A. tridentata Atriplex gardneri Atriplex navajoensis Atriplex obovata Atriplex robusta Atriplex tridentata Atriplex tooelensis Ceratoides lanata Ceratoides papposa Ephedra nevadensis Erigonum corymbosum Grayia spinosa Kochia prostrata #7, #11, #14 (clay sources) Kochia prostrata #2, #9, #12 (sandy sources) Kochia prostrata var. villosissima Camphorosma monspeliaca

# Table 23

# PLANTS WITH HIGH REHABILITATION POTENTIAL



\* denotes plants which do well on disturbed sites.

 $\ddot{\phantom{a}}$ 

one area may perform poorly, or lack the desirable traits when planted in a different part of its range. This will become especially important when seed or wild stock is collected for reclamation of any site. As a general rule, it will be desirable to collect plant materials from the area where they are to be used due to the potential for preadaptations which may be genetically encoded. However, Bleak et ai., (1965) found that native shrubs were better able to survive severe drought than grasses.

#### Shrubs

Fourwing saltbush (Atriplex canescens) was found to do well on disturbed areas of the study site, although it is not a major component of the native undisturbed vegetation. Local plants observed on disturbances were of unusual height  $(< 1$  meter) compared to plants growing in the shadscale vegetation type ( $> .5$  meters). In the revegetation trials, fourwing formed 6% of the established shrubs. In trials of container grown stock, it performed well with little mortality at the Emery site, although in studies at Henry Mountains, it did not do well. There is a relatively extensive literature concerning methods and results of revegetation trials with fourwing saltbush (e.g. Cable, 1971; Aldon 1971; Bleak et al, 1965; MacArthur et al, 1974). This plot hybridizes freely with several other saltbush species as well as other members of the Chenopod family (Blauer, et al, 1976). Artificially induced crosses may yield hybrids with new characteristics desirable for reclamation and the wide range of ecotypes provides a large gene pool from which to select. Fourwing saltbush has been reported as a facultative selenium (Se) absorber and may be "mildly poisonous" in areas where the soil contains this element (Kingsbury, 1964; Davis, 1972). Livestock losses have occurred where animals had no other food (Hitchcock, et al, 1964).

Shadscale saltbush (Atriplex confertifolia) is the dominant shrub on large areas of western range, and was found in most habitat types in and around the Emery study site. Different ecotypes are tolerant of a wide range of soil conditions, where soluable salts range from 160-3000 ppm and pH from 7.4 to 10.3 (Hanson; 1962). Because of the rigidity and spininess of mature plants, shadscale is not heavily grazed and tends to increase under grazing pressure (Blauer et al, 1975). Although establishment from direct seeding is reported to be difficult (Blauer et al, Op. Cit.), shadscale accounted for 35% of the shrubs established in the Emery trials and stock survived well at both Emery and Henry Mountains.
## Grasses

Several native and introduced grasses show promise for use in central Utah reclamation projects. Success or failure of germination and establishment is in part a function of the seasonality of rainfall or supplemental irrigation. This is more generally true for grasses, since many of the native shrubs can make quick use of available water, while certain grasses concentrate growth during certain seasons and become dormant the rest of the year. Frischknecht and Ferguson (1978) have noted the similarity of the rainfall pattern between Emery, and the Great Plains, as both have a late summer maximum. Gall eta and blue grama grass are prominent in both areas. With respect to the revegetation trials, it was noted that cool -season grasses, such as crested wheatgrass and Russian wildrye performed well, while warm-season species (sand dropseed, alkali sacaton, blue grama) faired poorly due to summer drought.

Indian ricegrass shows particular promise for the Emery area because of its drought tolerance and ability of the local population to colonize disturbed areas. Although subject to mortality in a prolonged drought the population may be expected to survive if an adequate seed stock is present in the soil

White sage (Ceratoides lanata) is perhaps the most promising shrub for reclamation of the central Utah region. This shrub has <sup>a</sup> wide distribution in North America, and occurs from salt deserts with annual precipitation of less than <sup>7</sup> inches to the subalpine zone with as much as 40 inches. Temperature, elevation and latitudinal ranges are likewise variable. A recent monograph (Stevens, et al, 1977) summarizes existing knowledge of the ecology, methods of establishment, and uses for reclamation of white sage. These authors note the plants outstanding drought tolerance, response to grazing and relative ease of establishment. Trials carried out on the Emery site were extremely encouraging, as white sage comprised 55% of shrubs established in the seed mixture.

Little rabbitbrush (Chrysothamnus viscidiflorus) may be established from seed, and is <sup>a</sup> common pioneer on disturbed sites in central Utah. Rubber rabbitbrush ( $C$ . nauseousus) is also a good pioneer and may be useful for soil surface stabilization. Both species tend to enhance the growth of other herbs and grasses (MacArthur et al, 1974).

<sup>A</sup> number of other shrubs should be considered for use in reclamation of this region, including mat saltbush, experimental saltbush hybrids and subspecies, Nevada ephedra, spiny hopsage, and prostrate kochia. It must be emphasized that species performance may vary greatly according to the source area from which wildlings or seeds are collected.

## Summary

The results of the revegetation efforts must be considered with respect to the rainfall patterns which prevailed during the term of the experiment Mean annual rainfall for Emery is 7.55 inches, compared to the median of 7.9 inches. Figure 61A shows the distribution of precipitation throughout the year by monthly means, while Figure 61B gives the relative probability of <sup>a</sup> given annual rainfall level compared to the actual amounts of rainfall recorded during the revegetation trials at the study site, and the amount of deviation from the monthly totals.

Success of germination and establishment of certain grasses and shrubs planted as seed appears to be related to the seasonality of precipitation experienced during the first growing season. During January, February and March, 1978, precipitation was 300% of average, while April and May were slightly below average, and June through October was only 30% of normal (Figure 62). Because of the heavy precipitation in winter months, soil moisture levels were relatively high during early spring, but decreased quickly in the early summer. Given this pattern, species which germinate early and concentrate growth during the cooler months of April and May would be expected to establish most effectively for this year. Data collected on the plots seeded to both grasses and shrubs showed that both Russian wildrye and crested wheatgrass did well, while winterfat was the most successful of the shrubs. Each of these species is adapted to take advantage of early spring rainfall before becoming dormant through hot summer months and although this is not an exclusive ecological strategy, it insures suc cessful germination and establishment in years with wet winters and dry summers.

Revegetation experiments carried out at the Emery site are expected to be continued for several more growing seasons, and data from the first year may be compared to results from similar experiments carried out elsewhere in Utah. Tests of <sup>2</sup> grasses and <sup>3</sup> shrubs were performed on the west side of the Henry Mountains, about 50 miles south of the Emery study site. The area is similar climatically with an average rainfall of 6-9 inches. Container grown stock of fourwing saltbush, cuneate saltbush, shadscale, Russian wildrye, and indian ricegrass were transplanted to prepared sites on 6 different types of substrate. Experimental variables included applications of nitrogen, phosphorous and potassium, compared to control plantings. Supplementary water was required through-



Α. Seasonal Precipitation Patterns



Annual Precipitation - Cumulative Probability  $B.$ 

Figure 61. Precipitation Patterns





out this study due to drought. Although the main conclusions of species trials at Henry Mountains concern the suitability of the various substrates some comments on species performance apply to the Emery area. No differences in survival could be attributed to the effects of N, P, or K applications on any of the six types of substrate. Soils which performed best in field experiments were generally coarse in texture, while companion studies of the same substrate in a greenhouse showed best growth on the the substrates with a high proportion of clay and silt. In fact, regression of field vs. greenhouse experiments with the same soils yields a correlation coefficient of -.827, indicating that soils which performed well in the field are likely to produce poorly in the greenhouse and vice versa. The explanation for the apparent paradox probably lies in the lower rates of infiltration of fine soils, and consequently greater water loss as runoff (This problem is further discussed under soils). Species performance results showed that cuneate saltbush survived best, followed by shadscale, Russian wildrye, indian ricegrass and fourwing saltbusn, respectively. The significance of these results is dubious due to the fact that the study design measured only "apparent survival", and did not test growth rate, germination potential, or other factors, and there were no control plots for com parison. The experiment seems to have tested the ability of 5 species to survive transplantation from the greenhouse to 6 substrate types, given supplemental irrigation.

At Alton, Utah revegetation trials were carried out using the same approach as the Emery study, namely evaluation of species, soil amendments, and surface treatments on substrates subjected to simulated mining. The Alton region is considerably more moist than either Emery or Henry Mountains as indicated by the more mesic species which compromise the natural vegetation. Annual rainfall averages 16 inches and supports re latively tall stands of pinyon, juniper and gambel oak with a sparse understory of shrubs and grasses, and nearly pure stands of big sagebrush. Based on the results of the Alton experiments, indian ricegrass, standard and fairway crested wheat grass, western, blue bunch and intermediate wheat grasses, pubescent wheat grass, Russian wildrye and bottlebrush squirrel tail have been recommended as the best adapted grasses for revegetation. These should be planted in <sup>a</sup> mixture with selected

shrubs in seedbeds prepared by applications of phosphorous and nitrogen, rotovated into the replaced topsoil with an organic mulch (BLM, 1975). Relative to the Emery site, the Alton coal field may be more effectively reclaimed at a lower cost because of the higher precipitation and abundance of topsoil.

## Remote Sensing Experiments

Remote sensing with color infrared film can be considered from the point of view of evaluating remote sensing techniques for long term monitoring of coal reclamation sites to recognize areas under stress, so as to take timely remedial action. Further, it can be used to read out the results of an experiment such as the one conducted at the Emery site to obtain bulk biomass data on a detailed geographic grid. In either case, it offers an inexpensive, rapid supplement to traditional methods. The results of such an experiment conducted after a full growing season, and into the start of <sup>a</sup> second are shown in Figures 63, 64, and 65.

Lessor vigor is evident in the region which had topsoil removed (see Figure 63). Cultipacked perimeter is inferior in growth, as are grass plots. Inexplicably, the mulched areas are less productive at this time. Otherwise the gauged and harrowed areas appear to have the best growth (see Figure 64). Overall performance in this area is better with the exceptions of the two white spots in the center of the plot (see Figure  $65$ ).



- Figure 63. Color IR Photo, (2-Acre Site)
	- 1) Topsoil removed, and subsoil ripped to 30'
	- 2} Topsoil not removed, ripped to 30'
	- 3) Topsoil spread on this area

Figure 64. Color IR Photo, (4-Acre Site)

- 1) Grass and container shrubs.
- 2) Mulched area.
- 3) Gouged.
- 4) Cultipacked.

\*Mote also small circle of insect damage.

Figure 65. Color IK Photo, (6-Acre Site)

- 1) Treatments with lower vigor.
- 2) Shrubs.



## **REFERENCES**

- Aldon, E.F., 1975; "Endomy corrhizae Enhance growth and survival of fourwing saltbush on coal mine spoils" Note RM-294-Rocky Mt., Forest and Range Experiment Station
- Bleak, A.T., N.C. Frischknecht, A.P. Plummer, and R.E. Eckert Jr., 1965; "Problems in artificial and natural revegetation of the arid shadscale vegetation zone of Utah and Nevada", Journal of Range Management, V. 18, No. 2
- Davis, A.M., 1972; "Selenium accumulation in a collection of Atriplex species", Agronomy Journal 64, P. 823-824.
- Frischknecht, N.C, and R. Ferguson, 1979; "Draft-revegetation techniques following surface mining at the Emery coal field", US Forest Service Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah.
- Holmgrem, R. , and S.S. Hutchings, 1972; "Salt desert shrub response to grazing use", USDA Forest Service Gen. Tech. Report INT-1: 153-164.
- Hitchcock, C.L., A. Cronquist, M. Ownbey and J.W. Thompson, 1964; "Vascular plants of the Pacific Northwest", 597 p. University of Washington press, Seattle.
- Kingsbury, J.M., 1964; "Poisonous plants of the United States and Canada", 626 p. Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1974.



# SEDIMENTS



### **SEDIMENTS**

The objective of this section is to derive <sup>a</sup> realistic estimate for current sediment yields from the study site, and to evaluate how they would be altered by strip mining. In order to evaluate the effects of strip mining on sedimentation and stream turbidity, a baseline of present conditions must first be established and than a method of predicting changes due to mining be applied, utilizing the same basic units of measurement. It would be best to develop coefficients to predict effects of strip mining in quantitative measures of sedimentation. A prior EMRIA study of Henry Mountains (1978) on similar soil units presented what appeared to be inconclusive data. To resolve these difficulties, a number of experimental answers were explored.

## Procedure

For comparative purposes, sediment yield estimates calculated here were derived using multiple techniques: (1) the PSIAC (Pacific Southwest Interagency Committee) method (1968); (2) the modified southwest Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE); (3) stock pond coring; (4) long term sediment collections; (5) "standard" in situ rainfall simulation technique (e.g. Lusby, 1976); and (6) a one meter Planchet simulation using ground core materials. The results of these various approaches is tabulated in Table 24 The procedure utilized in each of the cases was to establish a suitable mapping unit over which to summarize pertinent characteristics of unknowns from each of the applicable technologies. A 1:7200 scale map (enlarged from 1:24,000 topographic map for easier transfer of aerial photographic data) was divided into grid cells 1000 by 1000 feet and the various data accumulated on a cell-by-cell basis. Cells from each hydrologic subbasin were aggregated separately. Many basic data are common to each sediment yield technique. These basic data consist of surface geology or soils, meteorology, slope or topography, ground cover, and derived production figures based on various combinations of the foregoing factors. Data were obtained from original field, airphoto, and laboratory studies con ducted by 6SC. Figure 66 displays the hydrologic subbasins into which the area is divided.

# PSIAC

The PSIAC approach is dependent on <sup>9</sup> basic factors: surface geology, soils, climate, runoff, topography, vegetative cover, land use, land erosion, channel erosion and sediment transport. Though developed for use on sediment classification of large uniform areas, investigators such as Shown (1970) have reported representative results for small



Sediment Basins on Study Site. Figure 66





# Table 24



drainage basins. Various adjustments are needed for such applications: (lj the topographic factor is developed without use of floodplain or fan deposit data, (2) channels originating outside the study area com pletely crossing it were not treated with respect to sediment transport capabilities. In this evaluation, the sediment conveyance factor was utilized to accomodate the difference. Slope data were obtained from the enlarged quadrangle map noted in figure 66. Percentages of hare soils were generally derived from the concurrent soil survey and from the vegetation transect and photo analysis, discussed in the corresponding sections. Channel characteristics were determined at specific locations though only streams larger than Strahlers' (1952) fourth order were delineated for channel classification.

The sediment conveyance factor was determined after the methods of Frickel , Shown, and Patton (1975). It is dependent on: [l) channel width and gradient; (2) degree of gullying; (3) bed material size; (4) intermittent gullying within channel system; (5) deposition in channels and alluvial fans; (6) bottom land deposition.

# Universal Soil Loss Equation

A great deal of basic research has been involved in the original develop. ment of the USLE by Wischmeir and Smith (1960, 1965) with subsequent modification (Foster and Wischmeir, 1974) and adaptations e.g. Anderson (1975). It was originally developed for uniform agricultural land east of the Rocky Mountains and until recent years only applied to uniform slopes. Work has proceeded to extend it to irregular slopes. Adaptation to sheet erosion in western lands is being made e.g. Tew (1973) has developed a nomograph for estimating soil losses from Utah watershed. Anderson's work parallels Tew's in that the USLE is converted to <sup>a</sup> logarithmic equivalent.

Table 24 summarizes the results of applying the USLE to the cellurized study area. In order to use it, K values were obtained from soil survey. The rainfall factor was determined from the climatology section and Forest Service data. Slope length and gradient were determined on an average period basis. The erosion control practices factor and cropping factor were taken as <sup>1</sup> in this evaluation. In part, the difficulty of applying USLE for erosion in wildlands is that as runoff is concentrated in channels even the size of rills, the actual erosion surface and its dynamics become

 $+ -$ 

too complex to treat with a general equation. Extensive modeling with the USLE is beyond the scope of this program. It's application here is to provide the counterpoint to data from other sources.

## Rainfall Simulation

In order to apply a rainfall technique to the study area, the dominant land types in the strippable portion of the study area were determined. These were designated Hydrologic Classes A and B. Class A consisted of dominantly sandy material and Class B had a large clay fraction. These data will provide a baseline comparison for post-mining studies. The "disturbed" Class B site simulates changes to be expected from stripping. The site was ripped and "fluffed" in preparation for a revegetation ex periment. It is taken to represent a post mining "fill" situation. An additional site at the BLM Price office was occupied in order to determine a "cut" slope response. This was in Mancos Shale and could be considered analagous to Blue Gate Shale underlying Class <sup>B</sup> sites. Simulation (Fig. 67 & 68) locations were chosen as close as possible to existing revegetation sites in order to provide long-term control. At some unspecified future date, it would be useful to perform a rainfall simulation run on the revegetation zone itself to determine the effectiveness of the program in returning sediment production to pre-disturbance levels by establishing vegetation. To some extent the responses of these sites can be directly applied over the area of the sites shown in Figure 30 as strippable.

These rainfall simulation experiments collected the following information summarized in Table 24: (1) runoff - measured from volumes collected at one minute intervals and converted to discharge in cubic feet/second. The total volume of runoff is computable in terms of inches per unit area. An infiltration rate curve can be calculated by subtracting runoff from applied rainfall for the same unit time (inches/hour); (2) precipitation a network of raingages within the study area provides a measure of incident rainfall. Total area rainfall was computed using a modified polygon technique; (3) sediment yield was sampled at 4 minute intervals outflow and analyzed in the lab to determine suspended sediment concentration. Total sediment load is expressed in tons per square mile and can be alternatively obtained at various points in the rainfall cycle or as an average over the test time; (4) area - <sup>a</sup> topographic survey of the chosen site yields the area in square feet; (5) weighted mean slope - the area between contours was weighted according to the percent of overall area; (6) antecedent



Detail of a Sprinkler Pattern



Figure 67. Rainfall Experiment Layout Schematic.







moisture - obtained from gravimeter samples of 5-6 inches of soil. Three locations were sampled and averaged for the final results (results expressed as percentage by weight); (7) clay - analysis of percent clay was made from the gravimeter sample (weight percent); (8) root concentration - the amount of fibrous material in the 5-6 inches of soil (in ounces per 10 ounces of soil); (9) bare soil and rock - obtained from three 20 foot transects with site using a transect line and vertical drop first contact point method at 2 inch intervals (expressed as percent).

Calculations of the expected runoff from total areas of the site were made by multiplying the total area of the hydrologic class by the sediment production from a unit of the summed test. This is not entirely representative since variables for the simulated test site do not remain constant throughout the area of the hydrologic class. It is as sumed however, for purposes of comparison, that all factors are the same with the exception of slope. A slope correction factor was applied by observing empirical variations in the laboratory planchet runs. The results are displayed in the composite yield tabulation (Figure 69 and in Table  $25$ ).

## Laboratory Simulation Studies

Because the number of different field environments which could be treated had to be resolved into a few hydrologic classes (which did not completely describe a post-100 foot stripping situation) for manageability, thereby limit the statistical aspect of the data, it was decided that laboratory measurements for a unit area (one square meter) could be made at various slope angles, and compositional nature. Thus we chose to simulate surface conditions resulting from crushed materials within the 100 foot or so zone of potential stripping. Two principal "core" classes were selected from the overlain cored site material - chiefly carbonaceous shale and medium grained sandstone as being most probable amendments. The soil experiments arrangement of elevated sprinklers at continuous pressure gave droplet control similar to the infield experiment. The one meter square box was adjusted at various angles for each run. Three settings of slopes were utilized for each of the hydrologic classes selected. Runoff was collected at the base of the planchet in <sup>a</sup> trough. Runoff values and sediment content determinations were then made in the lab. "Rainfall" was measured at various distances from the solitary source. Runoff results from the experiment are displayed in Figure 70 . In general these indicate







l

L





Figure 69, Results of Rainfall Simulation.











that the planchets are less sensitive to slope changes than expected. On the other hand the infiltration/runoff relationships resemble the disturbed clayey site of Hydrologic Class B.

## Trough Experiment

The chief limitations of the simulation experiments is their short duration, perticularly the planchet tests. In order to derive a longer term viewpoint on sedimentation production from small subsets of the drainage basins, small troughs were emplaced to interdict outflow from the selected small areas and on the coal burn area of surface soil disturbance. The basins so selected averaged some 300-400 square feet and had geometries which allowed for constriction. Troughs were modified rain gutter sections set flush with the surface of the terrain. Sediment from overland flow was collected at long intervals and weighed. Particle size analysis indicated slight losses in fines, perhaps resulting from trough overflow. These results are treated as representative of specific hydrological subbasin behavior and a unit area production number derived and multiplied by the area of the specific basin. The results are tabulated in Table 25. Unfortunately, due to vandalism, all but one of the traps were destroyed prior to the 1.1 inch November 1978 storm. This surviving trap was located on the coal burn area, and hence represents a disturbed soil (post strip mining simulation).

# Stock Pond Analysis

Stock ponds in the area were cored with the results shown in Table <sup>26</sup> above. One of these, above Miller Canyon was reported to be partially spring fed. This is however questioned, after two seasons of observation.

## Summary

In comparison to Hanging Woman (1977) sediment analyses, the Emery site appears potentially higher despite lesser mean slopes (Table 25). This is apparently due to high clay fractions in the Mancos and the fineness of the Emery sands allowing easier transport. Basins F and G for SE strip area are moderate sediment yield prior to mining, while the balance of strippable areas, basins B and H are already high, using existing surface soils and slopes. The extraordinarily low frequency of cloudburst noted in the climatology section for the past 78 years undoubtedly accounts for the exceptionally low yields indicated by the stock pond experiments (.59 to .90 tons/acre/year). That is, although erodable, these sediments simply have not experienced a cloudburst of sufficient magnitude to produce sheet flow so as to fill the ponds.

The rainfall and planchet tests on disturbed soils and "weathered overburden" produce remarkably similar results to the existing surface soils

(i.e. high to moderate, Table27). As noted in the planchet tests, slope is not too sensitive a factor for the <sup>1</sup> inch rain storm due evidently to the already high sediment production of these materials for the reasons noted.

Thus although the disturbed soils after mining would evidently fall in the moderate to high yield categories (.45 to 1.2 tons/acre/yr.) with one exception (Basin G .17 tons/acre/year) the key design factor is the rainfall one must plan for. The one inch storm according to the rainfall experiment is apparently no threat. The 2 inch worst case in 78 years at Emery might be more effective but was not tested due to the limits of the experiments performed. The trough experiment for a 1.1 inch storm, is perhaps the most realistic and shows an extremely low sediment yield, indicating that a single such storm does not con stitute a decisive threat. Evidently the 2 inch storm should also be treated. In any event due perhaps to the special circumstances on the Emery site no significant increase in sediment yields is predicted by these analyses provided reasonable care in surface shaping is employed, post mining.

### REFERENCES

- Anderson, H.W., 1975; "Sedimentation and turbidity hazards in wildlands", Proc. Watershed Management Symposium, A.C.E., Logan, Utah p. 347-376
- Foster, G.R. and W.H. Wischmeir, 1974; "Evaluating irregular slopes for soil loss prediction", Trans Am. Soc. Agri. Eng., Vol. 17, No. 2, p. 305-309.
- Frickel, D.G., L.M. Shown and P.C. Patton, 1975; "An evaluation of hill, slope and channel erosion is Piccance basin, Colorado", Colorado Conservation Board, Circ. 30, 37 p.
- Lusby, G.C., Tay, T.J., 1976; "An evalutation of surface mine spoils area restoration in Wyoming using rainfall simulation", Earth Science Processes, Vol.1, No. 4, p. 375-386 (Oct/Dec).
- PSIAC (Pacific Southwest Interagency Committee), 1968; "Report on factors affecting sediment yield in the Pacific Southwest area", Water Management Subcommittees, 10 p.
- Shown, L.M., 1970; "Evaluation of <sup>a</sup> method for estimating sediment yield", U.S. Geological Survey, Prof. Paper 700-B, p. 245-249.
- Strahler, N., 195?; "Dynamic basis of geomorphology" , Geological Soc. of Amer., Bull. 63 , p. 923-938.
- Wishcmeir, W.H., and D.P. Smith, 1960, 1965; Agricultural handbook No. 282 Department of Agriculture.



HYDROLOGY & WATER SUPPLY




### HYDROLOGY AND WATER SUPPLY

# Surface Water

Raw data made available from ongoing USGS hydologic investigations (Lines, 1979 - personal communications) have been incorporated. However, significantly more analyzed data are expected to be released within two years. The reader is advised to seek this report, when available, to supplement what is presented here.

Regionally, the Emery coal field and the study area are located at the southern end of Castle Valley within the Dirty Devil Basin. Figure 71 shows the Muddy Creek watershed of approximately 1500 sq. miles, and the smaller drainages relative to the study site. Christiansen Wash and Quitchupah Creek flow southward into Ivie Creek above Ivie Creek's con fluence with Muddy Creek. Miller Canyon Creek flows directly into Muddy Creek. Muddy Creek eventually empties into the Dirty Devil River above Hanksville, Utah.

The main drainage in the area is the 3rd order Muddy Creek, flowing southward along the eastern escarpment of the mesa bounding the study site. Ivie Creek, a 2nd order tributary flows eastward into Muddy Creek on the south, and 2nd order Quitchupah Creek flows southward into Ivie Creek on the west, isolating the mesa from the lowland. All the firstorder tributaries are intermittent, draining the upland west and east into the Quitchupah and Muddy drainages. Nearly all of the 1st order basins on the upland surface drain westward into Quitchupah Creek, with the main exception of Miller Canyon and its tributaries, eroding headward NW toward Emery, capturing the upland drainage, formerly tributary to Christiansen Wash and the Quitchupah drainage. The gradients of these streams are generally small, except locally where they cross the steep to vertical escarpments. On the upland the tributaries are incised slightly and drop 200 to 360 feet per mile and range from 800 feet to 1100 feet per mile across the escarpment. The lowland Quitchupah and Muddy Creeks grade only 30 feet per mile. Tributaries to the main N-S drains merge in the vicinity of Emery on the nearly horizontal upland surface. None of the perennial streams with their low gradient and mean dendritic channel pattern seems capable of carrying excessive sediment load. The intermittent upland channels are also meandering and of low gradient.



Figure 71 . Muddy Creek Watershed.

Summer flash floods are common in the area but evidently scarce at Emery as noted in the climate section (Figure 12). Floods are due to short duration and high intensity summer storms, hence the flood probability is identical to the cloudburst probability previously cited. Strip mines must account for these events with runoff water diversion and barrier systems. The major stream in the area, Muddy Creek, is snowfed, therefore seasonal fluctuation of flow rates is great as shown in Figure 72. Stream flows for both Ivie and Muddy Creeks are greatest during late spring and early summer, decreasing to a minimum flow in early autumn through mid-winter (viz. Figure 72). Note that the peak precipitation is after this (late summer and fall). Hence for mean flows no close relationship is found.

Much of Muddy Creek's water is diverted for irrigation purposes. An irrigation canal system brings water onto farmlands on the Quaternary alluvium and river terrace deposits. Quitchupah Creek is snowfed, to a lesser degree. After entering Castle Valley, its flow generally increases as a result of runoff from the irrigated farmland. Hence any detailed consideration of surface drainage nets must consider the irrigation flows and their variability. Muddy Creek, Quitchupah Creek, and Christiansen Wash are perennial streams. Christiansen Wash's flow is sustained primarily by runoff from the irrigated farmland, unlike the other two.

# Water Budget Analysis

A partial budget analysis has been completed for the study area by the Utah Division of Water Resources (1977). This analysis was based on gage records from 1951 to 1961 for Ivie Creek and 1951-1967 for Muddy Creek near Emery (Table 28). Additional flow data were evaluated from measurements taken during October 1974 to September 1975 (USGS, 1976). These have been added to the tributary inflow and river outflow estimates com piled on Figure 71 below Ivie Creek. We have also added the 1951-1961 estimates for this station (3321) to Figure 71.

# Upper Muddy Creek Subarea

The Upper Muddy Creek cubarea is comprised of 105 square miles of drainage above the upper gage north of Emery. Man-made depletions are negligible. Nearly all the useable water in the Muddy River basin comes from this subarea. The surface outflow has been measured since 1951 at USGS Station 9-3305. A flow diagram of the water budget is shown in

 $1.00$ 



Probable Monthly and Annual Stream Flows, Muddy & Ivie Creeks. Figure 72.

Table 28. Mean Monthly and Annual Water Budgets for Emery Subarea.



Figure 71. The distribution of monthly flows is shown in Table 28. This would essentially constitute the water above the potential strip mine areas on the east side of the plateau.

# Ivie Creek Subarea

The Ivie Creek subarea contains all the drainage (50 square miles) above USGS stream gage 9-3315. There are unmeasured diversions for 200 miles of meadow in this subarea. Streamflow records are available for the years 1951-1961. Figure 71 shows a flow diagram of the water budget; Table 23 shows the monthly distribution of this budget. Existing data are not sufficient to estimate sub-surface outflow. Due to the lack of a gaging station on Quitchupah Creek and Christiansen Wash, the Ivie Creek data must be taken as representative of the flow from the west side, strippable areas, supplemented by the Ivie Creek flow above the tributary.

# Emery Subarea

The Emery subarea is 400 square miles, and contains essentially all of the agricultural land in the Muddy Creek drainage. The water budget is shown on Table 28. The measured inflow consists of Ivie Creek and Muddy Creek above Emery. One export from the basin is the Independent Canal. This diversion is generally one-ninth of the flow at the Muddy Creek diversion dam (directly below the gaging station). The principal water yielding area in the subarea is the Quitchupah Creek drainage, but the stream is ephemeral. In this study (Utah Water Resources, 1977), it was assumed that ungaged tributary inflow was negligible. However, as a point of fact, there would be unallocated water available for storage and irrigation of reclaimed land from this source.

Cropland diversion estimates were obtained from Muddy Creek Commissioner's reports for the period 1961-1963 available to the Muddy Creek Canal. It was assumed that the entire flow of Ivie Creek during the irrigation season was useable. A 35% efficiency was assumed to determine the portion of diversions available to satisfy potential consumptive use.

Note that the gaged outflow is greater than the calculated outflow by 210 acre-feet. This is probably due to the consumptive use estimate.

# Lower Muddy Creek Subarea

No water budget was prepared for this subarea (944 square miles). There is no gaging station recording surface outflow from the subarea. This would be essentially the receiving sub-basin for mine discharges and should be evaluated.

# Water Quality

Water in the Ferron Sandstone, below the I-J coal is apparently better quality than water in the underlying and overlying shales and water in streams (Muddy Creek and tributaries - see section of overburden analysis). Table 29 and Figure 73 show representative water quality analyses from the study area (Lines, 1979). There is not enough information re garding the aquifer characteristics of the Ferron Sandstone and the hydraulic connection between the aquifer and surrounding shales to determine the amount (if any) and quality of water that will leak into the strip mine. An example of solute that will be leached from the stockpiled overburden is given in Figure 73 . Comparing the spoil leachate to the stream sample shows no appreciable difference (compare 5 and 9 - see Table 29) for chemical content between the two. Judging from these values (Figure 73) large amounts of soluble salts and sediment may be added to the Muddy Creek drainage if flooding occurs. Vertical fractures evidently serve to provide major significant water transport. The aquatic life in streams though evidently lacking, could be affected by an increased silt load.



# Table 29. Surface Water Quality (mg/1 ) - Lines, 1979



- Drainage Sub-Basins

Figure 73. Surface Water Quality and Drainage Sub Basins.

Surface Water Quality Sample Sites

```
1 Upper Muddy Creek
2 Miller Creek
3 Lower Muddy Creek
4 Upper Christiansen Wash
5 Lower Christiansen Wash
6' Upper Quitchupah Creek
7 Middle Quitchupah Creek
3 Lower Quitchupah Creek
9 Mine Tailings -
```
Figure 74 shows routine sample measurement locations as provided by the Bureau of Land Management. Figure 75 and Table 30 show stream samples pH and suspended sediment collected and analyzed during 1978 by G.S.C. Table 31 gives tPA (1973) reccomended limits for geochemical constituents.

# Summary

The study area is drained by Quitchupah Creek, Christiansen Wash, Ivie Creek and Muddy Creek. Many small streams are ephemeral and flow in direct response to precipitation or snowmelt. Snowmelt is a major con tributor to streamflow. Snow at these elevations is generally stored through most of the winter and gradually melts during the spring and early summer. Ground water is a major contributor to streamflow, and it provides the continuity of flow (base flow) in the perennial streams, as well as some seasonal flow to intermittent streams. Summer precipitation does not usually produce much runoff. Intense rainfall may cause heavy flooding at times, but the areas affected are usually small, hence total runoff is small. The 100-year 6-hour precipitation ranges from 1.8 inches at lower elevations to 2.5 inches in the mountains (Miller and others, 1973).

The quantity of water applied annually to croplands averages 3.6 acre-feet per acre, and consumptive use on croplands averages 1.6 acrefeet per acre according to reports of the Utah Division of Water Resources (197b, 1976).

Both ground water and surface water are allocated and utilized in Muddy Creek drainage basin. Surface water is used in greatest quantity, about 25,000 acre-feet in the Muddy Creek basin. Coal -fired electric power plants to the north, in operation or under construction, will use about 62,000 acre-feet per year, not all of which is consumed. Ground water is used locally for irrigation, culinary and stock purposes, and public supply. Although the total ground water use is small, it is the principal source of water for the small communities. Water from both wells and springs is utilized.

# Long Term Water Supply Flow and Duration

Low flow frequency curves may be used with evapotranspiration data to redetermine storage requirements for relatively short time periods (less than one year); for example, to retain the water from <sup>a</sup> high spring runoff for use during the summer of that same year as <sup>a</sup> supplemental source for revegetation. As was shown, stream flow is highly variable

175





in 1978.

Sediment Yisld and PH for Emery Area Streams - Table 30



Table 31. Water Quality Criteria

[Source: EPA, 1973]



from year to year. It is possible to store excess spring runoff in some years, but not often. (See Table 32).

### at the 95% Probability Level With Mass Curve Analysis. Station Name and No. (9-3305) Muddy Cr. nr. Emery 19-3315) Ivie Cr. nr. Emery Demand level (percent of mean annual flow) 110 95 80 65  $M^a$  $F-M^b$ D M F-M M F-M M F-M 19 2 15.0 1.9 9.3 1.2 8.6 0.9 5.5 0.7 4.6 0.3 2.5 0.3 3.0 0.1 Runoff April -June (inches) 8.91 0.51

Table 32. (Jeppson et al., 1968)

Comparison of Storage Requirements From Frequency Mass Curve Analysis

The difficulty is that periods of critically low-flow often extend over several years (five years in the most recent drought) and cannot be predicted with any reliability. It is necessary, in the design as well as the operation of reservoirs for reclamation to use the flow characteristics of streams over more extended periods of time to predict the stream flow that may be stored during periods of high-flow for release during periods of drought. The reservoir capacity must be large enough to maintain the minimum required irrigation water, while holding down construction costs' and excessive evaporation losses.

The mass curve method (Jeppson et al., 1968) relates storage requirements and demand levels in a simple way (Figures 76 and 77). The disadvantage of the mass curve approach is that it is difficult to assign <sup>a</sup> recurrence interval or <sup>a</sup> probability of occurrence to the storage requirement, as we saw in the climate section.

Note that a combination of two or more moderately dry years in <sup>a</sup> series may be more serious than the single isolated low year of flow. A mass curve, which is a cumulative plotting of net reservoir inflow over the period of record or portion thereof, permits an inspection of the entire record or any portion of it to be made rapidly. Evapotranspiration and seepage losses from the reservoir in excess of that from the natural watersheds covered by the reservoir waters must be added to the amount indicated in Figure 76 to get actual storage requirements.



Figure /8. Storage Requirements Related to Demand Level and Period of Carry Over as Obtained by Frequency Mass Analyses at the 95 Percent Probability of Occurence.





 $-3$ <sup> $-$ </sup>Iso-line equal to 20 cfs per sq. mile.



To the extent that the past is an indication of the future, Figure 78 (Jeppson et al., 1968) indicates what average high- and low-flows might be expected for any specified number of consecutive days at any desired probability level, or recurrence interval, by use of the frequency analysis method.

# Flooding

Plotting the peak observed flows against drainage area for all watersheds in a given region defines an upper boundary for flows that may reasonably be expected. This upper limit, or envelope curve, is often used synonymously with the maximum probable flood. Figure 72 is a plot of peak discharges in Utah. The equation fitting the envelope curve defined by Figure 72 is:

 $Q_{\text{D}}$  = 3140A<sup>0.435</sup>

where Q<sub>p</sub> is the momentary peak discharge in cfs and A is the drainage area of the watershed in square miles.

The 50-year flood may be determined directly from Figure 79 by <sup>a</sup> method analagous to determining mean elevation from a topographic map. After the 50-year flood has been obtained for the selected area, flow rates for other return periods may be calculated by multiplying the  $Q_{50}$  value by the ratio obtained from the  $Q/Q_{50}$  versus T curves for the proper hydrologic area.

### REFERENCES

- EPA, 1973; "Water Quality Criteria, 1972", Washington D.C. National Academy of Science, 594 p.
- Jeppson, R.W., G.L. Ashcroft, A.L. Huber, G.V. Skogerboe, and J.M. Bagley, 1968; "Hydrologic Atlas of Utah", Utah State Univ., PRWG35-1, 106 p.
- Lines, G.A., 1979 (Personal Communication), US Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Salt Lake City
- Miller, J.F., Frederick, R.H. and Tracey, R.J., 1973; "Precipitation frequency atlas of the western U.S., U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Atlas, No. 2, Vol VI, 67 p.
- USGS, 1976; "Water Resources Uata for Utah, 1975" Water Resources Div. Salt Lake City, 509 p.
- Utah Div. of Water Resources, 1977; "Hydrologic inventory of the Dirty Devil study unit", Salt Lake City, 92 p.



# GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY



# GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY

Within the study area, there is evidence for shallow perched aquifers only within the surface regolith. The locales of these shallow aquifers are alluvium and colluvium in the main valleys and mountain fronts, or deeply weathered sandstone or deeply weathered zones on the mesa uplands. Perennial springs draining into Quitchupah Creek flow from the alluvium and are recharged from the northwest. Potential seasonal intermittent springs may flow into Quitchupah Creek from the east, fed from surface aquifers in deeply weathered zones in the upper Ferron Sandstone member or possibly perched above the coal beds. However, no such flow was evident during the study period. Recharge is evidently only via local snow melt and to a lesser extent, precipitation, because of stream capture of the upland cachement areas. No significant springs should occur on the reverse slope of the mesa draining into Muddy Creek due to unfavorable dip angles of the exposed beds. Marginal infiltration and significant impermeability of the unweathered siltstone caprock layers evidently prevents recharge of deeper sandstone layers despite their greater permeability.

The Blue Gate Shale; or in the weathered sandstone, the first siltstone layer appears to be the confining layer above the Ferron Sandstone aquifer. This aquifer is used by the city of Emery and local stockmen for water supplies. Blasting and removal of the Blue Gate north of the study area may cause upward leakage from the Ferron into the mined area along vertical joints. If in quantity, water may leach the Blue Gate along the walls of the mine. Head differences between water in the Ferron Sandstone and water in the confining shales of the Blue Gate may also change. If this occurs over a long period of time, and if connected, a large amount of water removed from the mine could come from the lower confining layers. If significant dewatering of the Ferron in the mine area occurs, upward leakage into the Ferron from permeable units within the Mancos shale below the aquifer could be induced. Although the piezometric map does not support this view, water quality in the Ferron Sandstone and the quality of the water pumped from the strip mine may alter accordingly. The mine water may be impounded and infiltrate or be pumped into streams on the Muddy Creek drainage. Dewatering of the coal might close existing wells and springs on the plateau, reduce the base flow of streams, and alter quality of water in the deeper Ferron Sandstone aquifer to <sup>a</sup> lesser extent (see Figure 80).

185



Figure 80. Potentiometric Map Flow Net and Observation Wells for the Emery Site.

## Aquifers

Two significant aquifer types are found on or adjacent to the study area (Figure 81). The first is a shallow aquifer, formed by the Quaternary alluvium river terrace deposits and deeply weathered sandstones. These cap the Blue Gate Shale and siltstone units of the Ferron Sandstone. The second aquifer of major significance to the town of Emery is a con fined aquifer formed by the Ferron Sandstone member. Deeper aquifers may exist in the marine sandstone but these would not primarily be involved in strip mining considerations. An exception would be in the vicinity of significant vertical joints which would permit upward or downward ground water migration.

### Unconfined Aquifer

The boundaries of the minor unconfined aquifers are indicated in Figure 81 as the limits of the Quaternary deposits and small scale perched aquifers present in Wet years above and perhaps within the coal in the study area. Recharge to these aquifers is sustained either by local snowmelt or irrigation returns as noted above.

Numerous reported springs at the contact of the Quaternary deposits and the Blue Gate Shale and Ferron Sandstone members were not found to be flowing throughout the period (1977-1978) of our field study. Due to the rolling topography of the Blue Gate Shale, prior water flows from some of these springs or seeps have created alkalic evaporites .in swales. Elsewhere, spring waters may enter Quitchupah Creek, Christiansen Wash, Muddy Creek, and Miller Canyon during wet years. The location of re corded springs would imply that the general direction of ground water flow is to the south and east. However, our potentiometric map, derived from USGS well level data (Lines - USGS - 1979), would imply a more complex movement. We are evidently looking at <sup>a</sup> superposition of ground water movements. The flow off the surface to the SE is evidently from the shallow perched aquifer described above the site itself. Due to their salinity these waters are now usable only for stock watering.

s

## Ferron Aquifer

The Ferron sandstone aquifer is confined above by the Blue Gate Shale of impermeable siltstones where the Blue Gate is absent. It is confined below by the Tununk shale.

Ground water levels measured by the USGS in the EMRIA wells and in the Emery municipal well, Kemmerer Coal Company well, and other moni-



 $188$ 

Figure 81. Study Area Aquifers.

toring wells (Figure 80] imply that the potentiometric surface is above the land surface within the study area which would indicate an artesian condition in this area.

Static water levels varied during the monitoring period, requiring some adjustments to fit potentiometric surfaces. The flow net in Figure was constructed from the static water level data by drawing flow lines perpendicular to the potentiometric surface lines (or equipotential lines). The arrows indicate the direction of flow. Elsewhere, the ground water is evidently draining into Christiansen Wash, Quitchupah Creek (where the Ferron sandstone outcrops), Miller Creek and into Muddy Creek during wet years. The flow net implies that the ground water in the aquifer flows up-dip and perpendicular to the Joe's Valley-Paradise fault zone from the west-northwest, until reaching the Christiansen Wash-Quitchupah Creek drainage, where spring discharge occurs (Spring Zone of Figure 81). This aquifer then continues under the study site. This suggests that modest recharge to the aquifer occurs from the study area plateau through open vertical jointing fractures.

The average hydraulic conductivity (K) of the coal and upper sandstone producing zone of the aquifer has been estimated from mine data to be 1.743 ft/day. This value is typical of a medium-grained sandstone. This estimate was based on the assumption that the producing zone is approximately isotrophic (i.e. properties are independent of direction). Secondly, the producing zone was assumed homogeneous or uniform. A 100 foot producing- zone, with four flow channels and an 800 foot potential drop was assumed to reach this estimate, together with a mine inflow of about 70,000 cubic ft. /day.

The average velocity of ground water flow can then be computed by a form of Darcy's law:

$$
V = K \frac{dh/dI}{\theta} = 10 \text{ feet/day}
$$

where dh/dl is the hydraulic gradient and  $\theta$  is the porcsity, using an average gradient of 80 ft./mile from Figure 81 and assuming  $a \cdot \theta$  of .25 for a typical medium grained sandstone.

The approximate transmissivity  $(T)$  of the producing zone can thus be estimated as '174  $ft^2$ /day; the product of the estimated average hydraulic

conductivity (1.74 ft/day) and the saturated thickness of the producing zone (100 ft.). The storage coefficient of the confined producing zone may be of the order of magnitude of  $10^{-5}$ . This analysis would imply a relatively low rate of transmission for contaminants by this route. Transport along vertical fractures would of course by much more rapid. The value for K given above may also be too low, but no other is available now.

A general ground water availability map, to be published by the USGS (Sumption, 1979), shows that well yields from the Ferron aquifer will be less than ten (10) gallons per minute (6PM). This is perhaps con sistent with the above calculations. However, wells which intersect major fractures, particularly near the Joe's Valley-Paradise fault zone, may yield as much as a few hundred gallons per minute. The Emery municipal well and the Kemmerer Coal Company well, which are both artesian, are two good examples. On September 10, 1975, the USGS Water Resources Division measured a flow of 375 gpm from the Emery municipal well without pumping; and, on May 3, 1973, Layne Western Company measured a flow of 343 gpm while pumping from the Kemmerer Coal Company well, it is doubtful that such high flows will be encountered in the study area.

# Summary of the Effects of Strip Mining of Ground Water Hydrology

Potential Effects on Surface and Subsurface Water Supplies

The crux of the hydrology problem at the Emery site is whether the coal and superadjacent sandstone layers do in fact form a significant aquifer which if tapped or drained could produce problems for the Emery municipal water supply. This view is evidently a concern at this time for some workers within the USGS.

We however, do not agree with this view. From our evaluation of the drilling logs and related data, we doubt the present existence of more than a shallow (40-50 ft) perched aquifer above the strippable coal, which is sealed off from deeper penetration by a relatively impermeable siltstone layer at its base (see Figure 82). It is doubted that the coal on the study site now contributes significantly to the local ground water. The following points are offered in support of this viewpoint:

1. Water Loss During Drilling

To set the stage for the analyses, we should recall that in every case (holes <sup>3</sup> thru 6) excessive water losses occurred (e.g.

 $1$  Q $<sub>0</sub>$ </sub>



refer to Figure 83 for outcrop permeability ranges). Although we at first thought that this was due to the inopportune interception of open vertical jointing fractures, we later questioned this interpretation as this situation repeated itself on later holes. Moreover, as we bypassed this deeply weathered zone, the hole would generally seal. To us, this implies a yery low permeability for the unweathered section (Figure 82). Unfortunately no lab permeability data from sampled cores are available from the USGS at this time, to confirm or deny such an interpretation. In any case what we are concerned with is the impermeability of the siltstone caprock over the site which appears to deny recharge, except possibly at the site of vertical jointing fractures.

2. Seepage from Coal Outcrops

Coal outcrops and the Cowboy and Miller Canyon Mines were inspected for seepage in the spring of 1978. Despite the fact that higher than average precipitation had been recorded, (in particular snowfall, which is most efficient at infiltration) no evidence of seepage from coal beds or reported springs was found. If indeed the coal beds are a significant aquifer, this is inexplicable.

3. Conditions of Recovered Coal

As viewed in the field when retrieved from the core barrel the coal was competent, and unchecked (in the initial 1977-78) drilling program. Neither its physical appearance or the analyzed moisture contents support the concept of a saturated coal layer.

4. Methane Gas

Methane gas was noted in some but not all of the drill holes. Two possible coal oxidation processes for the evolution of methane gas  $(CH_4)$  are given below:

1) 2C  $\cdot$  2H<sub>2</sub>0  $\longrightarrow$  CO<sub>2</sub> + CH<sub>4</sub> (Saturated Coal 2) Coal +  $0_2$   $\longrightarrow$  Clinker + CH<sub>4</sub> (Oxidized Coal)

Pre-Cretaceous sedimentary rocks - Potential well vields form the Navajo Sandstone stone generally less than 100 gal/min but may be as much as several hundred gal/min in places. Other formations potential yield little or no water (generally less than about 50 gal/min) from sandstones and fractures, no yields from shale and dense limestone

20503

Cretaceous sedimentary rocks, upper coal-bearing sequence-Moderate per meability in sandstone and conglomerate, particularly along bedding planes, high permeability where fractured. Potential well yields generally 5 to 50 gal/min in sandstones and fractured conglomerates

 $\mathcal{A}$ 

,328':

 $\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2^i} \exp\left\{ \frac{1}{2^i} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{j} \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{j} \right\}$ 

280

Cretaceous sedimentary rocks, lower coalbcaring sequence Permeability in upper sandstones moderate to high, in lower sandstones low to moderate; potential well yields 5 to 50 gal/min. Shales, permeability low, not significant as a source of water

 $\mathcal{L}$ 

EMFRY CO WAYNE CO

3328

Tertiary sedimentary and volcanic rocks-Permeability generally low to moderate in sandstone but locally high where fractured; low to moderate in rubble and cinders (openings contain fine grained sediments in places) locally very high in limestone solution channels and fractures. Potential well yields generally 5 to 50 gal/min. locally mere than 100 gal/min; limestone solution channels and fractures may yield more than 500 gal/min locally

THOUSAND LAKE **MOUNTAIN** 

Ď

Fault-U, upthrown side; D, downthrown side U.S. Geological Survey stream gaging station

Œ.

Central region boundary

# Figure 83. Surface Permeability  $103$

33023

Mudd



If the coal beds were universally saturated, we would expect the general presence of methane gas. Instead we find that substantial gas was found only adjacent to or up-dip from the continuing coal burn zones. We thus conclude that the gas noted is due to underground coal fires (Process 2).

Finally we are left with the conclusion that due to the hydrologic isolation of the study site coal beds from the deeper Ferron Sandstone aquifer, no serious threat is posed to the proposed strip mining activities. Further, based on the slow ground water movement rates given by our estimates from the best available data, contaminates if introduced into this aquifer would not readily affect the "downslope" existing uses if indeed sufficient vertical fractures for such seepage were present, and if indeed the artesian "head" of the Lower Ferron Sandstone aquifer is lost as it becomes, exposed in Quitchupah wash.

## REFERENCES

- Lines, G.A. , 1979, (Personal Communication) US Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Salt Lake City.
- Sumption, C. , 1979, (Personal Communication) US Geological Survey, Water Resources Division, Salt Lake City.
- USGS, 1978; "Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Central Utah Coal", US Geological Survey.
- Waddell, K.M., and H.L. Vickers, R.T. Upton, P.K. Contratto, ly78; "Selected Hydrologic Data, 1931-1977", USGS Open-File Report 78-121.





### WILDLIFE

# Present and Potential Wildlife

Recent applicable quantitative data for the study area and the sur rounding environment are scanty. The general visual counts and some correlation to existing data were used to form opinions and/or con clusions about potential wildlife use and effects of surface mining on the wildlife that either does or may exist in the area.

Biotic communities and habitat types within the area are somewhat diversified. They vary from juniper and shrub covered mountains to riparian vegetated areas along the Ivie and Muddy Creeks and the Christiansen Wash. The present dominant biotic community throughout the district is semi-arid saline desert. In spite of this generally dry nature of both the study location and the general area, topographic variation in plant growth limit wildlife populations to the numbers that can survive under minimal conditions from year to year.

Our field trips (1978-1979) have evidenced remarkably few sightings or sign of wildlife with the exception of a few scattered rabbit droppings. The revegetation sites, left unfenced most of the summer, show little evidence of any disturbance by rodents or any other wildlife. Grazing appears to be the largest single prior use of lands within the study area as well as in the surrounding areas. Overgrazing and drought seem to have been a problem in the past from which recovery is incomplete. Selected birds sighted in the area include: Western Tanager, Dark-eyed Junco, Starling, Black-billed Magpie, Screech Owl, Red-tailed Hawk, Turkey Vulture, Ring-necked Pheasant, Chukar, Great Blue Heron, and Snowy Egret.

## Regional Perspectives

Even though little wildlife sign was found within the study area (Figure 84), some wildlife species could be impacted in the large potentially strippable resource area. In this sense, the study area may not be representative of the strippable area as a whole, since it appears to have a relatively lower wildlife density.

Two species could be greatly affected by strip mining activities in the wider region. Winter habitat of the bald eagle (Figure 85] , an endangered species, is found in riparian areas within the Coal Cliffs region. In addition, a poriton of Muddy Creek is considered crucial winter range for elk and deer. Any mining activities in these areas could adversely affect the eagles, deer, or elk using them (BLM-ban Rafael Planning Unit-Draft Report: Wildlife).



Figure 84- Key Wildlife Habitats on the Study Sit


## Explanation

c-d-wt = crucial-critical winter range for deer.

h-d-wt high priority winter range for deer. (Arrows indicate direction of migration) c-e-wt crucial-critical winter range for elk.

c-be-wt = crucial -critical winter range for the bald eagle.

c-m-wt,ca,su \* crucial-critical winter range, calving area, and<br>summer range for moose.<br>(Riparian habitat) - يتخلصيت

Other species known to use the Muddy Creek include beaver, chukar and several species of waterfowl. Although greatly declined in numbers from prior years, beaver is the most valuable furbearer in Utah and Muddy Creek has one of the largest populations of beavers in the area. Some beaver habitat has already been lost in this area. The chukar is found throughout the area, but one of the highest concentrations is along the Muddy Creek near Moore.

The desert cottontail is common in the open plains, foothills, and low valleys. Any removal of vegetation from these areas would adversely affect this species.

Other small mammals as well as several species of birds are found (Figure 86), but impact on these species is considered low since they are not common on the area designated as strippable (Figure 84). In addition mining of the strippable area is not expected to have any major regional wildlife impact due primarily to evident low density of species in the potentially mineable area.

A classification system has been developed (Dalton et al . , 1977) for use areas and habitats for wildlife in the area around Emery. The system was developed to promote an awareness of wildlife needs in the face of man's increasing activity and development on wildlands. The use area types were defined using the following criteria:

- 1) The classification by Utah Division of Wildlife Resource of Utah's fishing waters; and the importance of use areas to terrestrial wildlife species of high interest.
- 2) Status of endangered species.
- 3) Status of threatened species.
- 4) Potential for reclamation and restoration of habitats and use areas; and the availability of acceptable mitigation for damage or loss to habitats, use areas and/or individual wildlife.

The resulting four classifications were:

- 1) Crucial-Critical wildlife use areas.
- 2) High-Priority wildlife use areas.
- 3) Substantial Value wildlife use areas.
- 4) Limited Value wildlife use areas.



MAJOR

Figure 85 displays this classification as it pertains to the wildlife surrounding the EMRIA study site. The surrounding wildlands (contained mainly in the Manti la Sal and Fish Lake National Forests) support "high interest wildlife" on the whole, these being any wildlife species classified as game species, any economically important species (from either <sup>a</sup> consumptive or non-consumptive perspective) and any species of special aesthitic, scientific or educational significance (reference Dalton et al., 1977, Species List of Vertebrate Wildlife that Inhabit Southeastern Utah, Utah State Division of Wildlife Resources, 67 p.).

The classification system incorporates three sets of letters for easy identification purposes. The first letter identifies one of the four use area rankings= c, crucial-critical; h, high-priority; s, substantial value; 1, limited value. The second letter or letters defines the particular wildlife species involved- d , deer; e, elk; be, bald eagle; m, moose etc. The third set of letters identifies the primary wildlife use of the area- wt, winter range; su, summer range; ca, calving area etc. Those lands marked as a crucial -critical use area represent a critical requirement in the animal's life cycle or represent a biologically important area for a wildlife population. Examples are areas on big game winter ranges experiencing concentration of use; critical corridors for movement of wildlife; display, breeding and rearing areas for avifauna strutting grounds; lambing or calving areas; and ecologically unique areas such as riparian zones and wetlands.

The high priority ranked areas basically represent the same biologically important areas as the crucial -critical with the exception of not representing a critical requirement in the lif cycle of an individual animal or a biologically important area for a wildlife population.

## Summary

The study area itself lies in <sup>a</sup> limited value wildlife use area, where sporadic or unpredictable occurrence of any "high interest wildlife" could be expected. This classification complies with the lack of any significant sightings of wildlife in the area during the EMRIA program.

Dalton, L.B., 1979; "Impacts on wildlife from industrial, mineral and energy developments", (Draft), Utah State Div. Wildlife resources

Bureau of Land Management, 1979; "Draft- San Rafael Planning Unit: Wildlife"



# HISTORICAL 3 CULTURAL RESOURCES



Emery County takes its name from George W. Emery, Territorial Governor of Utah from 1875 to 1880. Previously, Emery County included what is now Carbon, Sanpete, Grand and Emery Counties. Emery County is about the size of the state of Connecticut. Figure 87shows the location of selected historical sites.

#### Early History

Conquistador Lopez de Cardenas entered southern Utah in 1540. The northernmost point in the 1500 mile Spanish Trail Route opened from Sante Fe to Los Angeles by Franciscan priests, Dominguez and Escalante in 1776, was the crossing of Huntington Creek at the old pioneer site of Wilsonville, five miles east of Castledale, on the road to Green River. Whites entered Emery territory along one of the routes of the Old Spanish Trail at least 150 years ago, although the date is uncertain. Markers along the highways in Emery County show where the Old Spanish Trail was. Spanish trade continued into the 1850's. Gunnison followed the Castle Valley branch of the trail in 1853. One of his party, Dr. James Schiel, described the area as, "wild and unproductive", with gypsum covered soil, and open canyons and sandstone hills without a trace of vegetation. John C. Fremont and others followed the same route. In the late 1840's the western slope of the Wasatch Mountains was first occupied by Mormon colonizers. From there scouts went eastward over the mountains in the early 1850's to establish settlements and find pasture for their stock. In 1875, Orange Seely drove the cooperative herd of the Mt. Pleasant United Order into Castle Valley. Others followed their lead, and the first true settlement of 8 to 10 families was made in Orangeville, in 1877.

### Recent History

Within 135 years, Emery County has developed into a valley of 10 towns with fine schools, churches, civic organizations, highways, reservoirs, and a few industries. Figure 88 shows the recent density of cultural resources relative to the coal area. The main sources of income have been from agriculture and coal mining until construction started on the Utah Power and Light Plants. The Emery coal fired plant is the most recent addition. Honey, fruit, bricks, cheese and lumber have also been produced. In recent years, Emery County residents have been "small" farmers and stockman. During the winter months many seek supplemental

20?





Figure <sup>88</sup> ---Map of the central Utah coal region showing cultural resource density sites. Based on AERC Class <sup>I</sup> and Class II survey, 1977,



employment in the coal mines of Emery and Carbon Counties. Dairying has been <sup>a</sup> recent stimulus to the economy of Emery County. Orchards including peaches, apples, apricots, pears and cherries have been es tablished in the Ferron and Huntington Canyon area. Melons are produced in the Green River area using water from the Green River for irrigation. Most of the produce is consumed within the County, with little marketed elsewhere. Three meat processing plants have been established in Emery County. The chief crop of Emery County is alfalfa hay, but good crops of wild hay, corn, wheat, barley, and oats are also raised. Field corn is chopped for sillage and fed along with hay for winter feed.

The Joe's Valley Dam above Orangeville has a reservoir with a capacity of 31,400 acre feet of water, which is capable of irrigating 48,000 acres of land. Millsite Dam above Ferron is the largest dam built to date under the PL-566 small water project within Utah. Water from this dam is used to supply Ferron, Clawson, and Molen with a culinary water supply as well as irrigation water for over 10,000 acres of farmland. Dedicated in June, 1971, the Huntington North Reservoir at Huntington State Park, was constructed in 1965 and 1966. Electric Lake, located on Huntington Creek, provides cooling and make-up water for the Huntington Power Plant.

The Cleveland-Lloyd Dinosaur Quarry is the largest operational quarry in the world, and is located 15 miles east of Cleveland. At least six different varieties of dinosaur have been taken from this site since its discovery in 1927. Some 30 skeletons are now on display in the United States (including the quarry in Vernal, Utah), Canada, Scotland, Italy, and Japan.

## Historical Locations

According to Finken (1977), descriptive place names given to locations within the San Rafael Swell were generally related to an event, a practical use, or names of an individual associated with that particular area. Names from the "Tales of the Arabian Nights" are also found. Listed below are some examples:

Swasey's frequently bestowed their names on land forms. Just south of the Head of Sinbad, Rod Swasey supposedly found what he thought was the most beautiful valley he had ever seen and named it Rod's Valley. In Rod's Valley is Tan Seep, named for Nathaniel "Tan" Crawford, while George

205

Crawford is remembered in the name of George's Draw.

In the Head of Sinbad is Reid Nielson's Draw, which according to Royal Swasey, was named for an early sheepherder. Justensen Flats, north of the San Rafael Knob, was named for sheepherders Orsen and Buck Justensen,

Ghost Rock was named one day when fog in the Head of Sinbad hid the base of the rock from view and gave the appearance of a ghost floating in the air. Because it often stood out in bad weather, the Ghost Rock was an important landmark. Not far from the Ghost Rock, behind Swasey 's cabin, stands the Broken Cross, named by cowman Seeley Peterson; a fractured rock formation resembling a cross.

Royal Swasey indicates that Coal Wash probably was named because of an exposure of tar sand that could have been mistaken for coal. The formation of Joe and His Dog, which resembles a dog sitting up and begging next to a big man, reminded early cowboys of Joe Swasey and a pet dog - perhaps the same dog that took a bath, at Baptist Tanks.

Bullock Draw is a canyon that was fenced off and used to hold bulls when they were separated from the herd.

There are two variations regarding the naming of Secret Mesa. According to Seeley Peterson, the name was applied because access was difficult to find and only a few people knew the way into it.

Royal Swasey went beyond the remoteness of the Mesa to indicate that because of its isolation, it was sometimes used as a secret hiding place for stolen livestock.

One of the most intriguing names assigned to an area of the San Rafael is the name of "Sinbad Country". Local folklore attributes the name to early Spanish travellers who likened rock formations in the Head of Sinbad to the scenes or castles described in the Arabian Nights . This seems reasonable due to the long Moorish influence on Spain and the resulting familiarity of these travellers with the tales of Scherezade.

With the exception of the anglicized San Rafael, none of the many other Spanish names in the region remained in use much beyond the 1850's.

## Summary

As shown in Figure 87, the Old Spanish, Gunnisons, and Fremont's trails all lie between the town of Emery and the study site. Hence mine haul roads and the like should cross on existing rights of way. In any case no known structures or historical artifacts are involved on the site or rights-of-way.

## REFERENCES

Archives and Unpublished Literature - Castledale courthouse, 1978

Finken, Dee Anne, 1977; "A History of the San Rafael Swell", Boulder Colorado: Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education, 58 p.

USGS, 1978; "Draft Environmental Statement - Development of Coal Resources in Central Utah", U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., p. 2-108.

 $\mathcal{L}^{\pm}$  $\sim$   $\epsilon$ 





#### Previous Research

Major professional archeological investigations in Carbon and Emery counties began along the river drainages of these two counties in 1928. Between 1928 and 1931, William Claflin and Raymond Emerson sponsored four archeological expeditions to the western drainages of the Colorado River in Utah. The Claflin-Emerson expedition located sites along the Nine-Mile Canyon on the border of Duchesne and Carbon County; along Range Creek, in southeastern Carbon and northeastern Emery County; and on the Green River between Nine-Mile Canyon and Range Creek Canyon. In southern Emery County, sites were located along the Muddy River on Last Chance Creek, in Barrier Canyon, and on the Green River near the mouth of Barrier Canyon.

Aside from the descriptive archeological reports of the thirties, Julian H. Steward (1933) divided the northern periphery of the southwest into cultural areas. Steward's Culture Area <sup>I</sup> included the Fremont of Emery and Carbon counties. This culture was first defined by Noel Morss, who participated in the Claflin-Emerson expedition in 1928 and 1929, most of which took place in the Fremont River area. <sup>i</sup>

In the 1950's more research was carried out in the area. Morss (1954) in his discussion of figurines of the American Southwest includes a study of Fremont figurines from Pillings Cave in Range Creek Canyon. Gunnerson (1957a) recorded many sites and excavated a few of them during his recon naissance of the Fremont area in Uintah, Duchesne, Carbon, Emery, Grand, Sevier, Wayne, and Garfield counties. In Emery County, Gunnerson reported sixty-three sites along Ferron Creek, Ivie Creek, Last Chance Creek, Muddy River, Range Creek, and Robbers Roost. In addition to his survey of the region, Gunnerson (1956) excavated a possible Paleo-Indian site, the Silverhorn site (42Em3). Gunnerson (1957b, 1962) has also reported unusual artifacts such as bone harpoon points, a zoomorphic vessel, eccentric chipped stone artifacts and figurines found by a local collector near Ferron.

In the 1970's numerous archeological surveys and some test excavations have been carried out in Emery and Carbon counties. Most were in response to the Federal Government's cultural resource management policies. Archec-

2or

logical surveys have been conducted by the Antiquities Section of Utah State Historical Society (M. Berry, 1975); Archeological Environmental Research Corporation (various reports by F.R. Hauck and AERC in 1976 and 1977 are cited in the bibliography); Brigham Young University (Berge, 1973, 1974a, 1975b, 1975c, 1975d, 1976); Southern Utah State College (Dykman and Thompson 1976); and the University of Utah (C. Berry 1973, 1974).

Most recently, AERC completed an archeological reconnaissance of the Central Coal Project Area in Utah (Haulck et al., 1977). From May to September 1977 an intensive archeological field survey was conducted in portions of Carbon, Emery, Garfield, Grand, Sanpete, Sevier, Utah, and Wayne counties. Ten Bureau of Land Management planning units and three U.S. Forest Service planning units were sampled. The survey included a sample of 312 quarter sections. The Emery Study Site was toured by an archeologist and there were no significant finds within the study area (B. Louthan, 1977).

In the last few years, several sites have been excavated in Emery County. These sites are Pint-Size Shelter (Lindsay and Lund, 1976); Clyde's Cavern (Wylie, 1971); Windy Ridge, Crescent Ridge, and Power Pole Knoll (Madsen, 1975); and Innocents Ridge (Schroedl and Hogan, 1975) Joe's Valley Alcove was excavated by the Forest Service in 1973 (Sargent 1977: 20), but no report is available at the present.

## Prehistory

## Paleo-Indian

The Paleo-Indian period in the New World ended approximately 10,000 years ago. The economy of this period was characterized by the hunting of large, now-extinct mammals supplemented by gathering of wild plants. Little evidence exists for the latter. The archeological evidence for the Paleo-Indian period usually consists of fluted, lanceolate projectile points sometimes found in association with extinct fauna such as mammoth (Mammuthus columbi) and bison (Bison antiquus).

## Archaic

With the extinction of large mammals, the Paleo-Indian hunters turned to <sup>a</sup> subsistence based on the exploitation of smaller present-day fauna

and on <sup>a</sup> heavier reliance on the gathering of wild plants. The earliest dates for the Desert Archaic period are 8000-9000 B. P. In areal extent the Desert Archaic covered the western third of the United States from Canada to the Mexican Plateau (Jennings, 1964).

Sargent (1977:17) ascertained that sixteen of the recorded sites in Emery are definitely Archaic. Seven of these are caves or rockshelters. Three of these cave or rockshelters, Pint-Sized Shelter (42Em625), Joe's Valley Alcove (42Em693), and Clyde's Cavern (42Eml77) have been excavated. They also have a Fremont component in addition to Archaic components.

Pint-Sized Shelter is located in Castle Valley near the confluence of Ivie Creek and the Muddy River. The Archaic occupation at the site dates between 4250  $\pm$  120 B.P. and 3390  $\pm$  170 B.P. According to Lindsay and Lund (1976:56) , gypsum projectile points from this level are contemporary with those from Sudden Shelter and mark the initial appearance of those projectile points in the Castle Valley region. Gypsum points occur at the same time in the southeastern Great Basin (Fowler, Madsen, and Hattori 1973).

Joe's Valley Alcove is located west of Huntington on the Wasatch Plateau near Huntington Creek in northwestern Emery County. For the Archaic sequence at this site, Evan DeBloois in a personal communication to Schroedl (1976:59, 69) reports that Bed I is between 8200 B.P. and 6200 B.P. and Bed II is dated around 2400 B.P.

At Clyde's Cavern, near the San Rafael River, 20 miles southeast of Ferron, the Archaic sequence begins later than at other sites as determined by one radiocarbon date of 3070  $\pm$  130 B.P. from Layer I (Winter and Sylie, 1974). In Layer I, a rabbitskin robe cached beneath three stacked slab metates represents the earliest cultural material recovered from the site (Wylie, 1971:27, 28).

## Fremont

The Fremont period spans the time between A.D. 400 and A.D. 1200. The Fremont culture evolved from the Archaic lifeway by diffusion of Mexican traits. Dwellings such as semi subterranean pit houses and masonary structures; the cultivation of corn, squash, and beans; and pottery are new traits which characterize this period. The bow and arrow replaced the atlatl of the Archaic. The Fremont people supplemented their horticulture diet with hunting and gathering much more than the Anasazi to the south.

Along with many other distinctive characteristics, the Fremont people developed their own art style. This is typified by horned, trapazoidalbodied anthromorphs (human-like objects) evidently made everywhere the Fremont people lived. They also developed a stylized way of making spirals, zig-zags, scorpions, mountain sheep, deer snakes, and hunting scenes.

The distribution of the San Rafael variant of the Fremont encompasses all of Emery and most of Carbon County (cf. Marwitt, 1970). One hundred forty two Fremont sites have been recorded for Emery County (Sargent, 1977:24). Only a small percentage of these have been excavated. The Claf lin-Emerson expedition excavated a Fremont site in Range Creek Canyon in northeastern Emery County. In Castle Valley on the Muddy River just below Ivie Creek, eight miles south of Emery, the Claflin-Emerson expedition excavated another site (their FL4-4, now 42Em762) which consisted of several open structures of basalt boulders set in adobe (Gunnerson, 1969:79). Gunnerson (1957:126-129); Figs. 29 and 30; 136-137) also excavated a deep pit house (42Em47) located two miles east of Emery, one half mile from the Muddy River.

As mentioned above, Clyde's Cavern, Pint-Sized Shelter, and Joe's Valley Alcove also contained Fremont components. The reader may refer to Sargent (1977:26) for more information on the Fremont components at these sites.

#### Post Fremont

A.D. 1200 agriculture ceased, permanent dwellings were abandoned, and the Fremont culture disappeared. The Fremont may have migrated south into the Anasazi region, or they may have been absorbed by intrusive groups. Exactly what transpired is unclear, but <sup>a</sup> return to the hunting and gathering economy had continued in the Great Basin until the arrival of the Europeans.

Numic speaking peoples are believed to have migrated from <sup>a</sup> region near Death Valley around A.D. 1000 spreading across the Great Basin to the east and north. The Southern Paiute reached the Southwest around A.D. 1150

211

## Summary of Archeological Documentations

Listed below are four archeological sites previously located and site surveyed by University of Utah. They are all found within the ranges R 4 <sup>E</sup> to R 10 E, and townships T 20 <sup>S</sup> to T 25 <sup>S</sup> in Emery county, Utah. 1) Disturbed Fremont: Open Air Section 16, T 21 S, R 6 E 2) Lithic Scatter Section 16, T 21 S, R 6 E 3) Lithic Scatter, Quarry Activity Section 16, T 21 S, R 6 E 4) Lithic Scatter Section 15, T 21 S, R 6 E The three sites listed below have been identified but there is no site survey information available. 1) Pint-size Shelter is located in Castle Valley near the confluence of the Ivie Creek and Muddy Creek, south of the town of Emery, Utah 2) Gunnerson excavated a deep pit house located 2 miles east of Emery,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile from the Muddy River. 3) In Castle Valley on the Muddy River just below Ivie Creek, eight miles south of Emery, the Clafl in-Emerson expedition excavated another site which consisted of several open structures of basalt boulders set in adobe. The sites listed below may be impacted by the proposed mining in the area Emery East Quad., SW½ Sec. 25, T 21 S, R 6 E  $\,$ 1) 42Em22 Open Fremont Site. 2) 42Em49 Emery East' Quad., NW% Sec. 26, T. 21 S, R 6 E Open Fremont Site including a walled up overhang. 3) 42Eml77 Emery 1 NE Quad.,  $NE_4$  Sec. 16, T 21 S, R 8 E Site known as Clyde's Cavern, excavated in 1971. 4) 42Eml79 Emery East Quad.,  $NE_{4}$  of  $SW_{4}$  Sec. 25, T 21 S, R 6 E Post-Archaic open site containing surface pottery scatter. 5) 42Em494 Emery East Quad.,  $SW_4$  of SW4 Sec. 25, T 21 S, R 6 E Open Fremont Site. All of the above listed sites were located and plotted on the Emery Archeological and Historical map of the Emery region, Utah; Figure 87

(Euler, 1964), and the Utes evidently reached the Gunnison Basin in Colorado by about the same time (Smith, 1974).

Numic sites in Emery and Carbon County are not well known. Sargent (1977:24, 16-17) reports eleven possible dual component Fremont and Numic sites. Only two sites definitely indicate Paiute-Shoshone occupation.

References Sargeant, Kay Emery County : An Archeological Summary, Antiquities Division of State History, Utah ( all other references cited in this section contained in Sargeant )



# PALEONTOLOGY



#### PALEONTOLOGY

## Regional Paleontology

Vertebrate and plant fossil-bearing rocks occur throughout the region. Figure 89 shows, in a general way, the distribution of the vertebrate and plant fossil -bearing rocks and their value as fossil -bearing units. This map was developed by the US Geological Survey, 1978, from data supplied by Dr. Wade Miller, Brigham Young University. Of particular importance is the North Horn Formation of Late Cretaceous and Paleocene age which contains dinosaur and mammal remains. Studies of these rocks may help provide insight relative to the extinction of dinosaurs. The Emery site does not lie in a recognized area of significance as indicated in Figure 89. Fossil plant material may of course be anticipated wherever coal is, since coal is itself composed of fossil plant remains.

For the region, no published comprehensive lists of fossils are known. Vertebrate fossils have been described by Dr. James H. Madsen, Utah State Paleontologist; Dr. W.L. Stokes, University of Utah; Drs. Wade Miller and James Jensen, Brigham Young University; and others. Invertebrate and plant fossils have also been described from the region. Scattered descriptions of fossils are found in the professional geologic and paleontologic literature.

## Summary

The coal strata in the study area near Emery are contained entirely in the resistant Ferron Sandstone member of the Late Cretaceous Mancos Shale Formation. In younger, roughly equivalent coal beds elsewhere, as at Helper, Utah, reptile footprints are known to exist in the top of the coal and extensive large vertebrate bones have been recovered in older formations at Cleveland sufficient to be set aside as a protected site and museum. Locally, however, isolated mollusks (Pelecypoda, Ammonoides) plant fragments, and some ripplemarks have been identified in the overlying Blue Gate Shale member and underlying Tununk Shale member. No fossils have been recovered from the Ferron Sandstone member in the vicinity of the Emery study site. Miller and others (1978) noted significant vertebrate fossils in the Morrison and Cedar Mountain Formations near Clawson but these units would not be involved in strip mining at the present site.

 $\left| \right\rangle$ 



Figure 39. Map of Central Utah coal region showing vertebrate and plant<br>fossil-bearing areas.





Figure 90. Dinosaur Track in Upper Coal Beds. (Helper Museum)

## REFERENCES

Miller, W.E., S.F. Robison and S.K. Webb, 1978; "Report of the 10% Paleontological Survey of the <sup>3</sup> and 4 plant site, Emery Cottonwood Canyon, Emery- Muddy Creek Pipelines and Reservoir Sites, Vaughn Hansen and Assoc, Salt Lake City.







As covered more fully in the section on Physiography, Drainage and Relief, landscape characteristics of the area are common to the semiarid Colorado Plateau country of central and south-central Utah. The general area, ranging from 5,000 to 12,000 feet in elevation, is characterized by broad elevated plateaus, desert valleys, and canyon lands. Erosion of the low-lying desert terrain has produced a rolling panorama with some deeply incised gullies and low escarpments (Figure 91). Locally gypsum coats poorly drained soils and imparts a barren badlands tableau. The impression conveyed by the better portions of the area is one of a dramatically sculptured canyon and panoramic desert landscape. The landscape character is developed grassland and desert shrubs. The air quality for viewing scenery during our observations, 1976-1979, were very good. Visibility measured from the town of Huntington during September 1970 to March 1971 averaged 67 miles. More recently, (1974) average visual range from particle size distributions was about 45 miles, yet most of the region has been classed as a "Class II" area for purposes of significant air quality degradation with the exception of Capitol Reef, which is "Class I".

Major scenic attractions include the San Rafael Swell, Manti-La Sal National Forest, and several National Parks. Visual resource inventory and evaluation system was used to identify and assess scenic Quality, sensitivity level, and distance zones (BLM, 1976). The results of this analysis are given in Figure 92, which shows the classified scenic quality, the types of visual zones by distance and the visual sensitivity levels respectively.

#### Summary

The local visual impact of a strip mine on the study area would be strong. At present, Interstate 70 and Highway 10 are the major transportation corridors through the area (Figure 91). From Interstate 70, the visual impact of a strip mine would be negligible because the area cannot be seen from the Interstate. The present view towards the study area consists of sheer rock faces which surround the site. If we assume that mining will not alter these vertical walls, there will be no impact on scenic quality to travellers on 1-70. From Highway 10 however, the visual impact of a strip mine will be strong, as such a mine would be <sup>a</sup> dominant feature of the landscape. At present, the mesas above the Coal



Scale 1:250,000

Figure 91- Topography of the Emery area. Brackets indicate locations<br>and orientations for perspective views in Figure 93.


Scene Quality, Visual Zones and Sensitivity Levels. Figure 92.



Cliffs, which include the Emery coal field, form the dominant landscape viewed by southbound traffic for several miles around the town of Emery (Figure 93). This figure gives four different views of how two of the most probable strip mine areas would appear against <sup>a</sup> computer model of the existing topography.

# **REFERENCES**

- Bureau of Land Management, 1976; "Final Environmental Statement -Emery Power Plant", U.S. Government Printing Office, pp. 2-56. 2-60.
- US Geological Survey, 1978; "Draft Environmental Statement Development of Coal Resources in Central Utah", U.S. Governemt Printing Office, pp. 11-31, 11-34.







# PRESENT LAND USE



The rural nature of the Emery region landscape is reflected in Figure 94 which shows land use in the vicinity of the study area. The town of Emery has a population of 219, most of whom are involved in ranching, limited agriculture, or employed at the Emery Deep Mine. Although sugar beets were previously an important crop in the area, present day agriculture consists of alfalfa and improved pasture land. Livestock grazing is practiced on open and fenced range on the mesas to the south and southeast of Emery. The town of Emery has a small number of commercial developments, churches, a post office, and a park. The Emery power plant generating complex, located off Highway 10 between Clawson and Castledale, is the most significant tax base in the area. Coupled with this is the production of the necessary coal to operate the plant for its 35 year estimated life from the nearby Wilburg Mine. Of more direct geographic impact is the associated power transmission corridor which traverses the immediate vicinity of the study area (see Figure 92)

A regional view of present land use is shown in Figure 94, interpreted from satellite imagery. On the west, the Wasatch Plateau consists of high lands in the Fish Lake National Forest. Recreation and timbering takes place in these Ponderosa Pine and Spruce-Fir forests. The east side of the Wasatch Plateau drops almost vertically to Castle Valley, which has extensive agriculture. Most of this is alfalfa, but some areas are planted to corn during certain years. Soils with high salinity are mostly used as range. The east side of Castle Valley is formed by the Coal Cliffs, which support dense stands of Pinyon-Juniper woodland. This land is used for low intensity livestock grazing, firewood and fence posts. Beyond the Coal Cliffs, the vegetation is dominated by salt desert species, and is suitable for livestock range. Valley floors and floodplains are planted to alfalfa where groundwater may be economically pumped for irrigation.

#### Summary

Land use data made available from the Bureau of Land Management are presented in Figure 4 , in a more detailed map. Limited recreational uses of tne land are also found due to the open nature of the land and mixed ownership status, permitting easy access. These uses consist of: off-road vehicle use, rockhounding, sand dragging, horseback riding, and hiking.





Figure 94. Land Use From LANDSAT Imagery.



 $\mathbf{r}$ 

Bureau of Land Management, 1976; "Final Environmental Statement - Emery Power Plant", p. 6-23, US Government Printing Office.

US Geological Survey, 1978; "Draft Environmental Statement - Central Utah Coal", p. 2-58, US Government Printing Office.





# RECLAMATION POTENTIAL



## POTENTIAL FOR RECLAMATION

# Reclamation Objectives

Compliance with Federal, local and State laws as summarized in Table 34 is mandatory. The rehabilitation problem, with the background previously presented in the baseline study may be viewed as a tension between the issues or potential problems posed by the mining with those restrictions identified against a series of alternative solutions. Finally the costs of reclaiming the site by the sum chain of rehabilitation steps necessarily evoked must be weighed against the coal resource and the residual land value. In view of the marginal utility of the land in its present condition, one might ask what planned uses can be inferred, that might be beneficial, perhaps even exceeding the existing use potential, without incurring excessive costs.

As it now stands, the land has limited range/wildlife habitat/watershed value and possibly recreational value. If the carrying capacity of the land could be increased as a result of an improved "soil" moisture retention capacity due to strip mining, then local long term benefit may accrue in the process. The clear problem in converting this mined land to agricultura use would be the available water.

Secondly, for whatever reason, drought or loss of vegetative cover, historical springs and seeps on and around the plateau are now dried up. Existing stock ponds appear to be essentially snowfed. Thus a reasonable second objective would be to intercept a portion of the precipitation runoff in small basins after mining by surface shaping and producing an increased infiltration surface zone. This could either increase the wildlife potential of the area or support stock use.

Thirdly, after the interruption of the existing stratigraphy by the mining process, a single ground water zone will develop above the floor of the coal mine. This increase in infiltration may serve to dilute near surface salinity and enhance vegetation, and stock water supplies over the mined site. On the other hand, the altered chemical properties of the ground water may produce undesirable characteristics locally or downslope. A balance between these situations is sought.

Fourth, introduction of new grass, forbs and shrub species, as being evaluated by Frischknecht and Ferguson, which are native to the region but not well represented on site could improve the ultimate range carrying

# Table 34

# Checklist of State Requirements for Utah

(After Imhoff et al., 1976 USGS Circular #731, and Strip Mine Handbook, 1978)



capacity. The restored strip mined lands offer opportunity for such introduction free of competition from less desirable species.

Fifth, the existing wildlife in the area appears to be meager, if not non-existent, tvidently it would be possible to introduce a superior habitat for deer and elk on the unmined sites by shaping small hills as cover with water nearby. Game could be introduced.

A sixth objective would be to provide superior flood control catchment basins as a by-product of the strip mining operation. As discussed in the strip mine model, a natural result of a mining operation is a final pit which may have inadequate fill, if this pit could be placed to catch excess runoff, it would protect the downslope surface construction, provide water for supplemental irrigation and avoid potential stream contamination by sediment or other runoff water geochemistry.

A seventh objective would \*be to isolate any toxic waste from the ground and surface water supplies. Essentially we would wish to have a closed cycle system result in such areas with losses to evapotranspiration and input from precipitation. We would wish to avoid excess surface water entering such a zone, and infiltrating. Hence, impoundments, barriers or surface coating with paraffin or asphalt as is employed in water harvesting, might be considered. Vertical fractures below the floor of such a disposal site must be avoided or sealed to avoid contaminating deeper aquifers.

More generally the objectives of reclamation are multi-faceted in that they must address and account for all phases of the activities preceding, occurring during and following strip mine operation. These activities and their interrelationships are depicted in Figure 95.



Figure 95. 227

This report and companion studies underway but not completed will fulfil step 1. The existing land use and new alternatives as given in this section must be completed (step 2) to permit preparation of <sup>a</sup> responsive mining and reclamation plan (steps <sup>3</sup> and 4). The remaining steps (5, 6, 7, and 8) are completed in logical sequence. We note that step 6, the monitoring will be continued throughout.

To meet State requirements, it is necessary to explore the capability of the mined lands to support <sup>a</sup> variety of uses (Item 15 in Table 35). This objective is in fact a series of objectives which are covered under the alternatives discussion. A similar situation exists for the com pliance objective. Here again a variety of possible responses are feasible for each problem and these are -covered as alternatives.

#### Reclamation Alternatives

Alternatives must be viewed within the context of what disruption is most likely to occur if the area were strip mined. Hence, we must first generate a scenario of stripping and the mineable coal at the tmery site. Three such locations were identified in the geology section, corresponding to slightly different coal resources. This model is intended to be general enough to serve for all.

### Strip Mining Model

Two methods exist for strip mining of coal; a) contour or b) area mining. In some cases, a combination of the two may be chosen depending primarily of hte topography of the overlying surface, in rugged, hilly terrain, contour mining works best, while the more gently rolling, re latively flat terrain is more suited for area mining.

Actual strip mining is preceded by the building of access roads and lay-down areas, the clearing of the land, and the erection of various buildings and other structures. The general sequence and timing of major strip mining activities are to be found in Figure 96, which depicts a plan view of a hypothetical strip mine in operation. Not all of the activities related to coal mining are shown, for example lacking are coal benification, coal loading, and mine decommissioning.

The mining proceeds in a series of parallel trenches unless other factors dictate and the overburden is removed in narrow bands, to be







piles in spoil banks on the opposite side of the pit. For the initial trench, or box cut, the overburden is placed on unmined (but cleared of trees) land next to the cut on the side ("upmine") opposite the direction ("downmine") that the series of cuts are to follow. It may be necessary, owing to limitation of the equipment used, to dig <sup>a</sup> shallow pit upmine from the initial cut for the disposal of the first spoil bank. The dirt and rock removed from the shallow pit are placed even farther upmine (Weimer, 1968).

For the second "parallel" cut, the overburden is placed in the already mined first pit. For each successive cut the overburden is then placed in the previously mined trench. At the final cut, an empty trench would be left unless reclamation measures have included moving some of each previous spoil pile downmine. This, however, re presents a rather expensive earth handling measure. The last trench might rather be filled with water, overburden, fly ash from a power plant, municipal wastes or even left as is for other uses such as shown in Table 35.

# Table 35 Potential Rehabilitation Uses

- 1 Sewage Lagoon
- 2 Fish Hatching
- 3 Desalinization Plant
- 4 Flood Control Basin
- 5 Recreational Area ( off-road vehicles, lake)
- 6 Ground Water Recharge Pond
- 7 Pump Storage Reservoir (Peak Demand Power Generation)
- 8 Erosion Control Barrier
- 9 Landslide Stabilization
- 10 Landfill Site
- 11 Bleeding Methane from Adjacent Underground Coal Works

#### Model Mining Operation

The pits, down to the pit floor, vary from <sup>a</sup> few tens to 200 feet deep and 100 to 200 feet wide to accommodate the mining equipment and haulage roads. Referring to Figure 96, it can be seen that one of the preliminary

operations involves clearing trees, brush, and grasses and storing them for mulch, by using heavy equipment such as bulldozers, front-end loaders, and haul trucks. At this point, good reclamation practice dictates that topsoil be scraped off for storage and subsequent use.

Drilling rigs are then used to prepare a series of holes in the over burden for explosive loading and shooting. Overburden can then be removed by shoving over the highwall with a bulldozer, by placing a spoils pile by use of a dragline lor power shovel), or by hauling to the spoil pile in a pan scraper depending on the size of the debris.

Judging from its hardness, the coal seam may also require some drilling and blasting before the power shovel can dig and place the coal in the haul trucks. The coal would probably require some form of benification such as washing, crushing and blending before loading, based upon the observed locally high sulphur, content.

Earth shaping and additional reclamation is carried out by leveling and grading the spoil piles using bulldozers, graders, and tractor seeders. Grading requirements are reduced if the dragline boom is long enough to allow the operator to drop the spoils in less of a peak/trough fashion.

At the Emery site, multiple seam strip mining is envisaged since coal seams are close enough together, thick enough, and not far from the surface permitting economical extraction.

# Dewatering

The digging of both the overburden and the coal seams at the Emery site would evidently interrupt ground water flow by the removal of sections of small perched aquifers as well as by removal of outcropping edges and cracks serving as recharge areas. The elimination of some small springs feeding into local creeks could result, but this is questionable considering the baseline data available. The removal of the necessary overburden should not effect the artesian pressure of the confined Ferron aquifer to the east.

# Summary of the Situation on the Emery Study Site

One must first attemp to summarize the relevant portion of the preceding baseline study to assess the reclamation problems and alternatives. One must start with the definition of which areas in fact represent strippable coal, and whether these are actually typical of the Emery coal field at large. With respect to the site itself, the NW and SE portions of the

site appear to meet criteria for stripping (Figure 30). The northwestern area is the only part of the site containing the Blue Gate Shale (Persayo-Chipeta) soil derivatives. However, this appears to be the dominant soil type over the larger strippable resources between the town of Emery and the study site. Thus, although not statistically significant over the study site, at least one of the defined strippable areas is representative of this "worst case" soil type. As a topsoil it appears to be nearly worthless, having the highest salinity (Figure 37 ), shrink swell potential (Figure 44), and lowest available moisture. It may have some value in creating permeability barriers in site reconstruction if its salinity can be tolerated, but as a topsoil it either requires amendment or disposal.

With regard to the drainage subbasin disrupted by the stripping of the NW strippable area, these would be subbasins B and <sup>C</sup> of Figure 18. Subbasin C is the Miller Canyon drainage with an area within the study zone of 1195 acres. One notes that "continuation of the presumed coal to the north pinch out line in Figure 29, would intercept Miller Creek. One recalls that Miller Creek has served to carry away irrigation water from the agricultural areas to the north and has been capturing small stream drainage as it erodes to the north and they change their channel geometry due to sediment filling. In this case one is faced with diversion of these waters out of the pit by a bypass west to the town of Emery or a return to Miller Canyon further downstream, undoubtedly a more expensive option. If the mine "makes" significant water, this must be added to the diversion. If the first option is chosen, the Miller Canyon Creek would undoubtedly dry up in summer causing loss of the modest riparian habitat previously noted. Perhaps mine water could be used to preserve this habitat if its quality were suitable. This site would be the most visible from the town of Emery (Figure 93). The average slope angle of subbasin C is 8%. The other subbasin involved is subbasin B with an average slope of only 3% over its 1459 acres. However, here no significant streams are involved and prevention of wastes from entering Christiansen Wash by a series of sediment ponds is feasible. For the area the geochemical content of the sampled surface waters are not ex ceptional .

The second strippable area on the SE corner of the test site, involves

the statistically more typical (for the study site) Castle Valley and Palisade soils. The revegetation test conducted, were essentially on these soils with minor areal exceptions. These experiments certified the soils as reclaimable even with admixture of shallow weathered over burden sandstone, and some shales (Figures  $97$ ,  $98$ ,  $99$ , and  $100$ . In fact, the bore hole geochemistry for bore holes 5 and bA indicates the deeper overburden to be (unlike bore hole 3 to the north) a more acceptable soil supplement. But the extremely poor greenhouse results cast doubt on the use of the overburden as a supplement over all the site. Hence in this region, conservation and storage of the topsoil is the obvious choice. The presence of a significant belt of Rock land (Figure 36 ) over this site would require "stretching" this soil over the Rock land area by amendment and blending with the nutrient poor crushed shallow overburden, fly ash from the adjacent power plants, or as a last choice, some of the less toxic deeper overburden suitably weathered or crushed.

With regard to the drainage subbasins intercepted, these are the smaller subbasins K and N of Figure 29, with areas of 455 and 320 acres respectively, but with higher average slopes (7 and 9%). Any mine discharges would enter the lower reaches of Quitchupah Creek, which by this point, based on the 208 program measurements, has some of the higher trace metal contents overall but only a medial TDS ratio. Note that in GSC's measurements suspended sediment and pH showed significant seasonable variability related to flow.

Finally, although not on the study site, a significant strippable coal resource to the west was noted (Figure 30). These would potentially involve thicker alluvial soil sequences, which if a unitized development were involved, could be borrowed for the topsoil poor strippable regions. The drainage from this site, although the subbasin was not named in the study, would be to the east into Quitchupah Creek; with the same com ments as above applying to the surface waters. Here however, it is con ceivable that the confined Ferron Sandstone aquifer, with artesian flow could be impacted (Figures 80 and 81). Hence a more significant ground water disposal problem is implicit during mine dewatering and a potential hazard is possible to the municipal water supply of Emery by downward seepage into unsealed vertical joints. Extremely high iron contents were noted in surface waters in the area (Figure 73). These may be taken to indicate the possible presence of other trace elements of greater concern

Figure 97 Simulated Strip Mine (Note Weathering)

Figure ^R 6 Acre kevegeta tion Site



4 Acre Revegetation Site Figure 90

2 Acre Revegetation Site Figure 100



which may be masked by the iron.

Over all the study area, and implicitly at all the strippable areas, there is the potential vegetation toxicity problem (presumed boron) noted in the greenhouse overburden experiments. This constrains one to use preferably the upper 42 to 45 feet of deeply weathered sandstone, only, as a topsoil supplement, or failing this, a carefully selected segment of deeper overburden. Due to the hole-to-hole variability of overburden geochemistry within a given horizon or "depositional environment", careful testing should precede any such use. The present baseline data are inadequate to the task. The inexplicable geographic variability of the over burden geochemistry from bore hole to bore hole may be interpreted in terms of depositional environments or subsequent reduction or oxidation environments or simply lenses of discrete microdepositional or leaching environments, but that is beyond the scope of this study and in any case hypothetical. Nor does the depositional environment classification adequately segregate these geochemical "classes". Rather it is suqqested that the mined spoil be routinely sampled and analyzed to determine the proper management technique to prevent undesirable leachates and suitable methods of disposal or use of the actual layers intercepted. These ideas are systemized in the discussion of reclamation alternatives.

 $\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}_{\text{max}}$  , where  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}_{\text{max}}$ 





# RECOMMENDATIONS FOR RECLAMATION

Since the ultimate post-mining land use has not been determined we will consider the ma.ior reclamation alternatives in this section. In the ideal case, the physical, chemical, biological, topographical, and hydrological properties of the strip mined site can be nearly perfectly restored. In this case the revegetation problem is no more severe than in the case of restoring a burn area or an area of overgrazing. The literature for the arid shadscale zones of Utah and Nevada is adequate to cover this situation (e.g. Bleak et al . , 1965). The problems would be essentially to preserve the topsoil's biological condition while stored and then hold the topsoil from erosion until sufficient vegetative cover can be developed. Usual supplements to this process would be surface gouging for water retention and soil holding, seeding and transplanting of native containerized shrubs, and mulching, with supplemental irrigation as required by rainfall conditions during the revegetation process. What then is unique about the strip mine operation that deserves special con sideration, provided that there are no direct land use or habitat conflicts? The primary concerns are hydrologic and revegetative. In the case of the strip mine operation, saturated coal and overburden aquifers must be dewatered, surface drainages rerouted, and water stored or disposed of. Geochemical classification of overburden layers disrupted by the mining and mapping of the surface and subsurface hydrology of the site are the key to successful control of this problem area. Hence a series of site studies have been conducted to determine the variability of these problems sampling from coal field to coal field. The Emery field study evidently justifies this approach in that it poses some unique hydrologic/revegetative problems not experienced elsewhere (viz. Figure 101).

In the first place, as discussed in the vegetation and soils section in greater detail, analysis of the total volume of available topsoil indicates a lack of the recommended minimum topsoil for restoration, due to the thinness of the topsoil cover over some of the potentially strippable areas. Secondly, greenhouse and geochemical tests indicate that the ground overburden (simulated weathering) is the poorest growth medium of any so far tested (R. Heil - Personal Communication, 1979). Despite the incomplete nature of these tests, it is presumed that <sup>a</sup> substantial quantity of the overburden, in addition to being nutrient deficient, actually contains toxic levels of at least boron. Heil's tests were supplemented on unfertilized overburden samples using native, more salt tolerant, species in lieu of the western wheatgrass tested by Heil. The results were even worse, with



Figure 101- Geometric regression of elevation vs. annual temperature for stations in Central and Southern Utah. Vegetation types are indicated approximately in relation to these two variables.

virtually complete die out of the started seedlings within <sup>a</sup> few weeks. Evidently overburden for topsoil amendment must be selected very care fully at the Emery site or borrow materials used in their place.

This is not the end of the problem. Even if a suitable topsoil amendment is made up, we cannot simply bury the "toxic" overburden and forget it as suggested in some earlier studies. This would be a risky procedure at the Emery site in particular.

#### Systemization of Reclamation Alternatives, and Economic Evaluations

1. Actions during the pre and post mining period

Soils/Overburden/Toxic Materials

The key soils problems on the Emery site may be categorized in three ways:

- 1) The Mancos shale derived soils as they exist on the surface in their natural state are unsuitable physically and chemically as plant growth media, and would pose excessive revegetation hazards.
- 2) Viewing the strippable areas as units they are deficient in topsoil volume of any type suitable to restore a 30 inch deep soil cover for rooting of shrubs.
- 3) A significant portion of the overburden appears to have toxic properties. This holds for western wheatgrass, which was used as a control in greenhouse studies and to a lesser but serious extent to native plant species.

The forseeable alternate responses to these problems are shown diagrammatical ly in FigurelOZ. Review of these alternatives shows that within the range of low to moderate reclamation costs, these reclamation problems could be countered. Land values in the area approximate \$100 to \$500 per acre, as range land. Benefication of the site by leveling or production of ground water for agricultural uses, could actually increase land values over small areas to the order of the reclamation costs, \$1000 to \$2000 per acre. This type of reasoning is not actually valid however, since the value of the recovered coal must be factored in, and reclamation is now a legal requirement. According to La Fevers (1978) these new reclamation costs are now in practice reaching \$6000/acre at some sites. Recent lease costs for BLM coal are \$3,40U/acre plus royalties (Coal Age, 1979 - Colstrip So. Montana). For perspective, coal values at the Emery site, assuming a 20 ft. seam could reach




\$35,000/acre. Thus <sup>a</sup> 10% of value allocation to reclamation would be 53500/acre or <sup>a</sup> 20% allocation of \$7000/acre. Top soiling, stockpiling and shaping now becomes the major portion of the cost. The fractional breakdown of these cost estimates is as follows:



#### Spoil and Topsoil Management (Figure 103)

The problems attendant to this area may be defined as follows:

- 1) Long term storage of topsoil may lead to biological "death" of micro organisms necessary to soil nutrients.
- 2) Increased infiltration into spoil banks may lead to slope failure, even at normal "angles of repose".
- 3) Mass wasting of spoil or topsoil erosion may lead to fugitive dust or loss of topsoil, and sediment choking streams.
- 4) Undesirable leachates may enter streams or the underground water supply.

The spoil management problems are routine aspects of strip mining activities. The biological death and leachate problems are of special concern here.

#### Surface and Ground Water Reclamation Options (Figure 104)

The hydrologic problems have been touched upon to a degree in prior sections dealing with toxic overburden. The main residual concerns are listed below:

- 1) Shallow perched aquifers of limited quality are found on the site. They have historical use for watering livestock, maintaining stream and spring flow.
- 2) Normal precipitation is marginal for successful revegetation, irrigation or increasing moisture retention properties of soils are necessary.
- 3) A potential for strippable resources west of the study area exists for contamination of deeper confined aquifers.
- 4) Mine dewatering in the latter case may require disposal of lower quality ground water.





## Conservation and Surface Shaping (Figure 105)

The mining operation present the possibility of altering existing surface by landslides, rockfalls, and drainage diversions. Finally stabilization of the surface will involve shaping techniques to hold water and soil, prevent erosion, and avoid high sediment yields. These problems are summarized below:

- 1) Landslides and rockfalls may result from road cuts, mining operations, etc.
- 2) Retention of topsoil structure and compliance with regulations on surface restoration is required.
- 3) Newly prepared surfaces will need protection from erosion until vegetation is established.

#### Summary of Vegetative Reclamation Recommendations

### Pre-Mining

1) Greenhouse studies by Heil (1979), and revegetation experiments by Frischknecht and Ferguson (1979), should be expanded to include test of local varieties of species which are found to be most suited to rehabilitation in the preliminary plots. These should include at least the following shrubs: Atriplex canescens, A. confertifolia, Chrysothamnus nevadensis , and Ceratoides lanata ; and these grasses: Hilaria jamesii, Bouteloua gracilis, Oryzopsis hymenoides.

2) Selective breeding of plant species should be considered as <sup>a</sup> means of developing species most capable of colonizing the barren ground of the post mining landscape. There is on-going research in this area, but it is aimed primarily at restocking depleted rangeland. Particular attention should be focused on developments in this area.

3) Collection of seed stock - Local varieties of native plants have specific adaptations to local climatic and edaphic conditions which increase their potential for survival. Seed stock from selected species should be collected for at least two years prior to stripping of the surface to provide a viable seed supply.

4) Collection of adult plants - Adult plants of selected species should be removed from the site prior to any grading operations. These should be kept alive in a local greenhouse for eventual transplant to the post-mining landscape, and to provide a continuing seed source for

the local variety of each species.

During Mining

1) Existing vegetation (especially pinyon and juniper trees) should be removed and stored for mulching into topsoil. Based on our data, there is at least tons of existing plant material on the study site which could be mixed into the topsoil

2) Timing of mining operations - Removal of topsoil which is to be stockpiled should be timed to follow the period of maximum seed protection. Unfortunately, however, the most plentiful soil, (Castle Valley Series) has only a very sparse understory of shrubs and grasses, and therefore will leave only a small seed stock. However, some of the species produce seed capable of remaining dormant for several years, although the viability of most seed declines with time.

3) Seasons for soil stockpiling - As much as possible, soil stock piling should be confined to the late summer months after all seed has been produced. Soil stockpiling would be most advantageous following wet winters. If stockpiling is to take place following a dry year, it would be advantageous to consider irrigation during the spring in order to produce a seed crop to be stockpiled within the soil.

Post Mining

1) Germination and establishment of specific species depends on the seasonality of rainfall. A seed mixture should be used which takes advantage of rainfall at any time of the year. The seed mixture in Table 36 is proposed.





2) Seed for the above mixture should be collected from a wide geographic range, but with a majority from the local area to permit tolerance of local climate. The range of seeds should give the mixture the greatest range of tolerances and potential for successful establishment.

3) Plant materials cleared from the pre-mining landscape should be mulched into the topsoil at the rate of one ton/acre. Alfalfa hay or other organic material should be added to bring the total organic additive content to a minimum of 2 tons per acre. This should alleviate the general N-K-P deficiencies noted, and will prevent wind erosion. Fourwing saltbush has been observed to emerge better and grow taller on spoil so treated (Aldon, 1978).

4) Irrigation should supplement natural rainfall according to the calendar below. This is particularly important in the first post mining year when seedlings lack drought tolerance. Summer irrigation is most critical.

Month Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec Total Water .5 .5 1.5 2 3 4 4 3 <sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> 20.5 (in.)

5) Container stock should be planted in small plots (40' <sup>x</sup> 40') dispersed throughout the site to promote natural reseeding.

6) According to Aldon(1978), drilling is the most common method of planting seeds on reclaimed areas in the west. However, the handbroadcast methods employed here were successful , and appear adequate for the Emery site. In fact cultipacked areas seem to show poorer vegetation vigor than areas not so treated.

7) Figure 106 presents <sup>a</sup> summary of surface shaping reclamation measures required to comply with new legislation as outlined in Table 34.

#### Reclamation Checklist

### Topsoil Handling

Initially, at least six inches of topsoil must be removed over the pit and stockpiled. Topsoil to qualify for stockpiling must have an exchangeable sodium ratio (SAR) less than 15 [clay ratio less than 40%), and be six inches

 $\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{y} \\ \mathbf{y} \end{array}$ 



Figure 10^. Earth Shaping Measures Required to Comply with Recent Legislation.



or greater in depth. Stockpiled topsoil must be protected from wind and water erosion.

#### Overburden

In this area the overburden must be tested to determine the presence of adverse contaminants since there are recognized qeochemical problems with no clearly defined spatial or layering patterns. Note that at bore hole #5 the delta front marine sequences show plant growth potential virtually throughout, but for no other bore hole (Figure  $5$ ). This would imply that suitable materials for topsoil amendment occur above and between the I-J and C coals at this location, which is a strippable site. This does not appear to be the case for the other recognized strippable sites. In these cases, the upper 40 to 60 feet of deeply weathered overburden should be segregated for topsoil amendment, if geochemical tests support such use on <sup>a</sup> local basis. All such materials deemed suitable should be mapped and graded appropriately in the back fill operations.

#### Hydrology

Interruption of the Miller Creek drainage by northward extension of the study defined strip area would involve a "head of hollow" fill operation in restoration of the surface. Such a fill would require rock underdrains, spoil compaction at four foot intervals, terrace outslope less than 50%, with terrace widths of at least 20 feet, and the top of the terrace less than 5% slope. The objective would be to have all surface drainage from above the field directed away. The primary concern here would be the introduction of toxic spoil leachates or sediments into what for the area is a significant stream, or disturbance of the "normal" flow of Miller Creek. More generally over the strippable areas the concern is for the runoff during rare summer cloudbursts, or from shallow ground water tables breached by the strip mining operation. During mining with concurrent reclamation, all such discharges are to be contained by a perimeter system of diversion ditches. Regulations now govern allowable pH (6 to 9), iron (7 mg/l), manganese and total suspended solids (/O mg/l) in such waters.  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ The temporary diversion structures must be designed for <sup>a</sup> 10 year extreme probability recurrence precipitation event and any permanent diversion construction for <sup>a</sup> 100 year recurrence interval. Settling ponds, stream

gradients, roughness and the like are required to bring discharged waters to the required standards. In this case, due to the unfavorable greenhouse results, it is also recommended that additional monitoring of boron levels be conducted. It should be noted though (refer back to Figure 49), that many of the streams in the area already exceed the prescribed limits of these substances. There should be some consideration of this in final plans. Such ponds and ditches are to be removed when the land is finally reclaimed. This must also be considered in terms of the surface shaping for long term affects.

Finally, of concern is the longer term problem of ground water contamination due to so-called "toxic" leachates from buried spoil. The operator is now required, by federal statute, to segregate, hold from leaching, and finally bury with at least four feet of cover, any "toxic" material; obviously to protect the shallow ground water. The boron "toxicity" problem, in terms of greenhouse experiments previously discussed in this report, may not qualify any of the Emery overburden material as "toxic" material in the sense of the law. This more relates to the public health water standards noted elsewhere. On the other hand, the second greenhouse crop of salt tolerant species fared more poorly than the less tolerant western wheatgrass on the same spoil sample, which differed only by weathering and leaching. This is of concern, as it implies a potential prompt as well as long term threat to revegetation efforts. The most conservative approach would be to restore as much of the deeply weathered (40 to 60 feet top section) overburden as feasible to serve as a buffer to the unleached overburden. An impermeable barrier should be interposed.

#### Surface Treatment

The high seasonal wind, and to a lesser extent, rain erosion probabilities affect both spoil heap and reclaimed land surfaces. Measures to counteract such erosion for the site involve either discing or compaction of the of the surface soils as indicated by the specific tests and ripping of barren slopes. In all cases admixture of mulch is indicated, to prevent erosion. Retention and chipping of the native pinyon-juniper would probably cut mulch costs in half. A two step procedure would be to first plant <sup>a</sup> suitable crop into which native species could be fall seeded. Generally, straw or alfalfa mulch should be applied and lightly disced for anchoring immediately following seeding. Cross crimping of the mulch will hold it

247

against wind erosion. Fly ash, which is available in the area has been shown to be a suitable substitute for straw mulch elsewhere (Utah International ). Modest irrigation (about 2 to 3 inches per year) may be re quired depending on rainfall actually experienced. The schedule for this irrigation would be May through September at biweekly and finally monthly intervals on an as needed basis. Conventional farm machinery and methods are probably adequate for the task. It has been noted that federal regulations now control natural slope restoration, and erosion protection; as part of the required surface shaping. These goals can be achieved in an integrated operation.

#### Current Reclamation Practices

A variety of reclamation practices have been successfully demonstrated in the west and no single method seems to be clearly superior at this writing. Rather, the operator should be aware of all of these practices and techniques to recognize those which might be applicable to a particular problem or opportunity (e.g. fly ash availability) that one may encounter. Table 37 gives a summary of current reclamation practices and costs. The mines covered are from the states of Montana, New Mexico, North Dakota, and Wyoming. The source for the information is recent issues of COAL AGE magazine. These data are compiled in a single source as indicated in the reference for the figure.

From the point of view of an analog to the Emery site, the Utah International Navajo mine in New Mexico seems the closest, primarily with regard to precipitation and soils problems. The Emery site, based on the analyses completed, shares the top-soil scarcity, salinity and crusting problems encountered at Navajo Mine. Although all the mines summarized in Table 37 share an approximate 8-12 inch per year rainfall, the seasonal pattern of this rainfall is most significant. At Emery, for example, both spring and summer grasses are present, taking advantage of snowmelt and late summer cloudburst precipitation respectively. Thus one can expect some differences in successful practices, based on climate, soil and topography from mine to mine. Yet the noted variations seem too great to account for all these differences. The range in costs, for example, seems too great for what in some instances appears to be an effectively identical practice.

Further, many of the methods listed appear to have been applied in an experimental mode, and now may have been superceded by more efficient, less costly methods. The common feature in all of these is the use of dual purpose mining or conventional farm machinery, with the possible exception of the hydromulching equipment. Surprisingly, the almost universal lack of irrigation and reliance on conditional rainfall events shows that a long view (5 to 10 years) is taken in successfully revegetation of properly treated areas. However, in the event of a prolonged drought, with increased wind erosion, desication of deeper root zones and loss of cover crops, supplemental measures to what is listed would be required.

249

Table

 $\overline{\mathcal{E}}$ 

SUMMARY OF CURRENT RECLAMATION PRACTICES IN WESTERN STRIP MINES<br>(Adapted frum Coal Age Operating Handbook of Surface Mining 1978)



Table 37 cont.

SUMMARY OF CURRENT RECLAMATION PRACTICES IN NESTERN STRIP MINES (Cont.)



- Aldon, E.F., 1978; "Reclamation of coal-mined land in the south-west, Journal of Soil and Water Conservation, Vol. 33, No. 2, p. 75-79.
- Bleak, A.T., N.C. Frischknecht, A.P. Plummer, and R.E. Eckart, 1965; "Problems in artificial and natural revegetation of the arid shadscale zones of Utah and Nevada", Journal of Range Management, Vol. 18, p. 59-65.
- Coal Age, 1979; "\$33 Million Bid for Federal Lease", p. 29, May Vol. 84 No. 5.
- Frischknecht, N.C, and R.B. Ferguson, 1979; "Draft-Revegetation techniques following surface mining at the Emery coal field", National Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Ogden, Utah.
- Heil, R.D., and P.C. Deutsch, 1979; "Characterization of materials overlying coal seams as plant growth media - EMRIA - tmery, Utah site", Colorado State University, Fort Collins, 75p.
- La Fever, J.R., 1978; "Economics of mined land reclamation and land use planning un western states", p. 68 in the Reclamation of Disturbed Arid Lands, University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.

# GLOSSARY

#### GLOSSARY

Annual Plant (annuals), A plant that completes its life cycle and dies in 1 year or less.

Aspect. The direction toward which a slope faces. Exposure.

- Available Nutrient, The part of the supply of a plant nutrient in the soil that can be taken up by plants at rates and in amounts significant to plant growth.
- Available Water, The part of the water in the soil that can be caken up by plants at rates significant to their growth. Usable: obtainable.
- Bedrock, Any part of the consolidated geologic formation, soft, weathered or hard that has remained in place and is relatively unchanged.
- Broadcast Seeding, Scattering seed on the surface of the soil. Contrast with drill seeding which places the seed in rows in the soil.
- Buffer, Substances in soil or water that act chemically to resist changes in reaction or pH.
- Calcareous Soil, Soil containing sufficient calcium carbonate (often with magnesium carbonate) to effervesce visibly when treated with cold 0.1 normal hydrochloric acid.
- Capillary Water, The water held in the "capillary" or small pores of a soil, usually with tension greater than 60 centimeters of water. Much of this water is considered to be readily available to plants.

CFS, Cubic feet per second - measurement of water flow.

- Channel Stabilization, Erosion prevention and stabilization of velocity distribution in a channel, using jetties, drops, revetments, vegetation, and other measures.
- Clay (soils) (1) A mineral soil separate consisting of particles less than 0.002 millimeter diameter. (2) A soil textural class. (3) (engineering) A fine-grained soil that has a high plasticity index in relation to the liquid limits.

Compaction, The closing of the pore spaces among the particles of soil and rock, generally caused by running heavy equipment over the area, as in the process of leveling the overburden material of strip mine banks.

Companion Crop (See Nurse Crop)

- Conifer, A tree belonging to the order Coniferae, usually evergreen with cones and needle-shaped or scale-like leaves and producing wood known commercially as "softwood."
- Contour, An imaginary line connecting points of equal height above sea level as they follow the relief of the terrain.
- Cool-Season Plant, A plant that makes its major growth during the cool portion of the year, primarily in the spring but in some localities in the winter.
- Deciduous, Refers to a tree that sheds all its leaves every year at a certain season.
- Deep Chiseling, Deep chiseling is a surface treatment that loosens compacted spoils. The process creates a series of parallel slots on the contour in the spoils surface which impedes water flows and markedly increases infiltration.
- Density, Forage, The percent of ground surface which appears to be completely covered by vegetation when viewed directly from above.
- Density, Stand, Density of stocking expressed in number of trees per acre.
- Broadcast Seeding, A method of establishing a stand of vegetation by sowing seed on the ground surface.
- Dissolved Solids, The difference between the total and suspended solids in water.
- Disturbed Land, Land on which excavation has occurred or upon which overburden has been deposited, or both.
- Dozer or Bulldozer, Tractor with a stell plate or blade mounted on the front end in such a manner that it can be used to cut into earth or other material and move said material primarily forward by pushing.

Ecology, The science that deals with the mutual relation of plants and animals to one another and to their environment.

Ecosystem, A total organic community in a defined area or time frame.

- Effective Precipitation, That portion of total precipitation that becomes available for plant growth. It ioes not include precipitation lost to deep percolation below the root zone or to surface runoff.
- Effluent, Any water flowing out of the ground or from an enclosure to the surface flow network.
- Environment, All external conditions that may act upon an organism or soil to influence its development, including sunlight, temperature, moisture and other organisms.
- Erodibility, The relative ease with which one soil erodes under specified conditions of slope as compared with other soils under the same conditions; this applies to both sheet and gully erosion.
- Erosion, The wearing away of the land surface by running water, wind, ice, or other geological agents, including such processes as gravitational creep. Detachment and movement of soil or rock fragments by water, wind or ice, or gravity.
- Essential Element (plant nutrition), A chemical element required for the normal growth of plants.
- Evapotranspiration, A collective term meaning the loss of water to the atmosphere from both evaporation and transpiration by vegetation.

Excavation, The act of removing overburden material.

- Fertilizer, Any natural or manufactured material added to the soil in order to supply one or more plant nutrients.
- Fertilizer Grade, The guaranteed minimum analysis in whole numbers, in percent, of the major plant nutrient elements contained in a fertilizer material or in a mixed fertilizer. For example, a fertilizer with a grade of 20-10-5 contains 20 percent nitrogen (N), 10 percent available phosphoric acid  $(P_2O_5)$ , and 5 percent water-soluble potash  $(K_2O)$ . Minor elements may also be included. Recent trends are to express the percentages in terms of the elemental fertilizer (nitrogen (N), phosphorous (P), and potassium  $(K)$ ).

Fill. Depth to which material is to be placed (filled) to bring the surface to a predetermined grade. Also, the material itself.

- Forage, Unharvested plant material which can be used as feed by domestic animals. Forage may be grazed or cut for hay.
- Forest Land, Land bearing a stand of trees at any age or stature, Including seedlings and of species attaining <sup>a</sup> minimum of <sup>6</sup> feet average height at maturity or land from which such a stand has been removed but on which no other use has been substituted. The term is commonly limited to land not in farms; forests on farms are commonly called woodland or farm forests,,

Germination, Sprouting; beginning of growth.

- Gradation, <sup>A</sup> term used to describe the series of sizes into which <sup>a</sup> soil sample can be divided.
- Grain Size, Physical size of soil particle, usually determined by either sieve or hydrometer analysis.
- Ground Cover, Any living or dead vegetative material producing <sup>a</sup> protecting mat on or just above the soil surface.
- Ground Water, Subsurface water occupying the saturation zone, from. which wells and springs are fed. In a strict sense the term applies only to water below the water table. Also called plerotic water; phreatic water.

Growing Season, Determined by the Lowe ry-Johnson Method.

- Gully Erosion, Removal of soil by running water, with formation of deep channels that cannot be smoothed out completely by normal cultivation.
- Pydroseeding, Dissemination of seed hydraulically in <sup>a</sup> water medium. Mulch, lime, and fertilizer can be incorporated into the sprayed mixture.

Impervious, Prohibits fluid flow.

Infiltration, Water entering the ground water system through the land surface.

- Intermittent Stream, A stream or portion of <sup>a</sup> stream that flows only In direct response to precipitation. It receives little or no water from springs and is dry for a large part of the year.
- Land Classification, Classification of specific bodies of land according to their characteristics or to their capabilities for use. A use capability classification may be defined as one based on both physical and economic considerations according to their capabilities for man's use, with sufficient detail of categorical definition and cartographic (mapping) expression to indicate those differences significant to men.
- Land Use Planning, The development of plans for the uses of land that, over long periods, will best serve the general welfare, together with the formulation of ways and means for achieving such uses.
- Leaching, The removal of materials in solution by the passage of water through soil.
- Leachate, Liquid that has percolated through a medium and has extracted dissolved or suspended materials from it.
- Legume, A member of the legume or pulse family, leguminosae. One of the most important and widely distributed plant families. Includes many valuable food and forage species, such as the peas, beans, peanuts, clovers, alfalfas, sweet clovers, lespedezas, vetches and kudzu. Practically all legumes are nitrogen-fixing plants.
- Lime, Lime, from from the strictly chemical standpoint, refers to only one compound, calcium oxide (CaO) ; however, the term lime is commonly used in agriculture to include a great variety of materials which are usually composed of the oxide, hydroxide, or carbonate of calcium or of calcium and magnesium. The most commonly used forms of agricultural line are ground limestone, marl, and oyster shells (carbonates), hydrated lime (hydroxides), and burnt lime (oxides).

Quicklime - limestone + heat (calcined) CaO Hydrated lime - quicklime +  $H_2O$  Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> Slaked lime - same as hydrated but slaking equipment is used for adding water Milk of lime - water mixture containing lime In solution + lime in suspension

Micro-Climate, A local climatic condition near the ground resulting from modification of relief, exposure, or cover.

Micro-Nutrients, Nutrients in only small, trace, or minute amounts.

- Mined-Land, Land with new surface characteristics due to the removal of mineable commodity by surface mining methods and subsequent surface reclamation.
- Mulch, <sup>A</sup> natural or artificial layer of plant residue or other materials placed on the soil surface to protect seeds, to prevent blowing, to retain soil moisture, to curtail erosion, and to modify soil temperature.
- Natural Revegetation, Natural reestablishment of plants; propagation of new plants over an area by natural processes.
- Natural Seeding (Volunteer), Natural distribution of seed over an area.
- Neutralization, The process of adding an acid or alkaline material to water or soil to adjust its pH to <sup>a</sup> neutral position.
- Neutral Soil, <sup>A</sup> soil in which the surface layer, at least to normal plow depth, is neither acid nor alkaline in reaction. For nost practical purposes, soil with <sup>a</sup> pH ranging from 6.6 through 7.3.
- Nitrogen Fixation, The conversion of atmospheric (free) nitrogen to nitrogen compounds. In soils the assimilation of free nitrogen from the air by soil organisms (making the nitrogen eventually available to plants). Nitrogen fixing organisms associated with plants such as the legumes are called symbiotic; those not definitely associated with plants are called nonsymbiotic.
- Nurse Crop, <sup>A</sup> planting or seeding- that is used to protect <sup>a</sup> tender species during its early life, <sup>A</sup> nurse crop is usually temporary and gives way to the permanent crop. Sometimes referred to as <sup>a</sup> companion crop.
- Nutrients, Any element taken into <sup>a</sup> plant that is essential to its growth.
- Overburden, The earth, rock, and other materiala which lie above the coal.

Percolation, Downward movement of water through soils.

Permeability, The measure of the capacity for transmitting <sup>a</sup> fluid through the substance. In this report the substance is overburden (soil and bedrock).

- pH, The symbol or term refers to a scale commonly used to express the degrees of acidity or alkalinity. On this scale pH of <sup>1</sup> is the strongest acid, pH of 14 is the strongest alkali, pH of <sup>7</sup> is the point of neutrality at which there is neither acidity or alkalinity, pH is not a measure of the weight of acid or alkali contained in or available in a given volume.
- Pollution, Environmental degradation resulting from man's activities or natural events.
- Pond, A body of water of limited size either naturally or artificially confined and usually smaller than a lake.
- Rain (1) Heavy—Rain which is falling at the time of observation with an intensity in excess of 0.30 in. per hr (over 0.03 inch in 6 min). (2) Light—Rain which is falling at the time of observation with an intensity of between a trace and 0.10 in. per hr (0.01 inch in <sup>6</sup> min). (3) Moderate—Rain which is falling at the time of observation with an intensity of between 0.11 in. per hr  $(0.01 +$  inch in 6 min) and  $0.30$  in. per hr  $(0.03$  inch in 6 min).
- Range Land, The natural vegetation is predominantly grasses, grasslike plants, forbs, or shrubs.
- Percolation Rate, Usually expressed as a velocity, at which water moves through saturated granular material. The term is also applied to quantity per unit or time of such movement, and has been used erroneously to designate infiltration rate or infiltration capacity.
- Reclamation, The process of reconverting mined land to its former or other productive uses.
- Reconstructed Profile, The result of selective placement of suitable overburden material on reshaped spoils.
- Recreation Land, Land and water used, or usable primarily as sites for outdoor recreation facilities and activities.
- Reforestation, The natural or artificial restocking of an area with forest trees.
- Regrading, The movement of earth over a depression to change the shape of the land surface. A finer form of backfilling.
- Rehabilitation, Implies that the land will be returned to a form and productivity in conformity with a prior land use plan, including a stable ecological state that does not contribute substantially to environmental deterioration and is consistent with surrounding aesthetic values.

Strip Mining (See Surface Mining)

- Stripping, The removal of earth or non -ore rock materials as required to gain access to the ore or mineral materials wanted. The process of removing overburden or waste material in <sup>a</sup> surface mining operation.
- Subsoil, The B horizon of soils with distinct profiles. In soils with weak profile development, the subsoil can be defined as the soil below the plowed soil (or its equivalent of surface soil) in wnich roots normally grow. Although <sup>a</sup> common term, it cannot be defined accurately. It has been carried over from early days when "soil" was conceived only as the plowed soil and that under it as "subsoil."
- Substratum, Alluvial, colluvial and bedrock material that lies below the soil profile.
- Surface Soil, That part of the upper soil of arable soils commonly stirred by tillage implements or an equivalent depth (5 to 8 inches) in non-arable soils.
- Suspended Solids, Sediment which is in suspension in water but which will physically settle out under quiescent conditions (as differentiated from dissolved material)
- Terrace, Sloping ground cut into a succession of benches and steep inclines for purposes of cultivation or to control surface runoff and minimize soil erosion.

Terraced Slope, A slope that is intersected by one or more terraces.

- Texture, The character, arrangement and mode of aggregation of particles which make up the earth's surface.
- Topdressing Material, Material that is well suited for plant media. Desired characteristics include: fertile, good tilth, permeable, contains organic matter, nonsaline, nonsodic and has water stable aggregates.
- Tilth, The physical condition of a soil in respect to its fitness for the growth of a specified plant.
- Topography, The shape of the ground surface, such as hills, mountains or plains. Steep topography indicates steep slopes or hilly land; flat topography indicates flat land with minor undulations and gentle slopes.
- Revegetation, Plants or growth which replaces original ground cover following land disturbance.
- Ripping, The act of breaking, with a tractor-drawn ripper or long angled steel tooth, compacted soils or rock into pieces small enough to be economically excavated or moved by other equipment as a scraper or dozer.
- Runoff, That portion of the rainfall that is not absorbed by the deep strata: is utilized by vegetation or lost by evaporation or may find its way into streams as surface flow.
- Saline-Sodic Soil, A soil having a combination of a harmful quantity of salts and either a high degree of sodicity or a high amount of exchangeable sodium, or both, so distributed in the soil profile that the growth of most crop plants is less than normal.
- Saline Soil, A soil containing enough soluble salts to impair its productivity for plants but not containing an excess of exchangeable sodium.
- Sandstone, A cemented or otherwise compacted detrital sediment composed predominantly of quartz grains, the grades of the latter being those of sand.
- Saturation, Completely filled; a condition reached by a material, whether it be in solid, gaseous, or liquid state, which holds another material within itself in a given state in an amount such that no more of such material can be held within it in the same state. The material is then said to be saturated or in a condition of saturation.
- Sediment, Solid material, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.
- Sediment Basin, A reservoir for the confinement and retention of silt, gravel, rock, or other debris from a sediment-producing area.
- Seedbed, The soil prepared by natural or artificial means to promote the germination of seed and the growth of seedlings.
- Seep, A mere or less poorly defined area where water oozes from the earth in small quantities.
- Shale, Sedimentary or stratified rock structure generally formed by the consolidation of clay or clay-like material.
- Silt, Small mineral soil grains the particles of which range in diameter from 0.05 to 0.002 mm (or 0.02-0.002 ram in the international system)
- Soil (See Acid Soil and Alkaline Soil), Surface layer of the earth, ranging in thickness from <sup>a</sup> few inches to several feet composed of finely divided rock debris mixed with decomposing vegetative and animal matter which is capable of supporting plant growth.
- Soil Conserving Crops, Crops that prevent or retard erosion and maintain or replenish rather than deplete soil organi: matter.
- Soil Porosity, The degree to which the soil mass is permeated with pores or cavities. It is expressed as the percentage of the whole volume of the soil which is unoccupied by solid particles.
- Soil Profile, <sup>A</sup> vertical section of the soil through all its horizons and extending into the parent material.
- Soil Structure, The combination or arrangement of primary soil particles into secondary particles, units, or beds.
- Solum, The upper part of <sup>a</sup> soil profile, above the parent material, in which the processes of soil formation are active. The solum in mature soils includes the <sup>A</sup> and <sup>B</sup> horizons. Usually the characteristics of the material in these horizons are quite unlike those of the underlying parent material. The living roots and other plant life and animal life characteristic of the soil are largely confined to the solum.
- Spoil, The overburden or non-coal material removed in gaining access to the coal or mineral material in surface mining.
- Spoil Bank (Spoil Pile), Area created by the deposited spoil or overburden material prior to backfilling. Also called cast overburden.
- Stratified, Composed of, or arranged in, strata or layers, as stratified alluvium. The term is applied to geological materials. Those lavers in soils that are produced by the processes of soil formation are called horizons, while those inherited from parent material are called strata.

Strip, To mine <sup>a</sup> deposit by first taking off the overlying burden.

Strip Mine, Refers to <sup>a</sup> procedure of mining which entails the complete removal of all material from over the product to be mined in <sup>a</sup> series of rows or strips; also referred to as "open cut," "open pit," or "surface mine."

Toxic Spoil (See also Acid Spoil), Includes acid spoil with pH below 4.0. Also refers to spoil having amounts of minerals such as aluminum, manganese, and iron that, adversely affect plant growth.

Transpiration, The normal loss of water vapor to the atmosphere from plants.

- Unconsolidated (soil material) , Soil material in a form of loose aggregation.
- Vegetation, General term including grasses, legumes, shrubs, trees naturally occurring and planted intentionally.

Vegetative Cover, The entire vegetative canopy on an area.

- Volunteer, Springing up spontaneously or without being planted; a volunteer plant.
- Weathering, The group of processes, such as chemical action of air and rainwater and of plants and bacteria and the mechanical action of changes in temperature, whereby rocks, on exposure to the weather, change in character, decay, and finally crumble.

Wildlife, Undomesticated vertebrate animals, except fish, considered collectively.

# APPENDICES

**Contract Contract** 

## APPENDIX <sup>1</sup>

 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $\sim$ 

Precipitation by Months at Emery, Utah

 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \left$ 










Precipitation by Months at Emery, Utah (cont.)

**EXAMPLE ALL** 

 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

ł.

 $\frac{1}{3}$ 

 $\frac{1}{3}$ 

# APPENDIX 2

Snow Depth and Water Content - Muddy Creek

Snow Depth and Water Content (Inches) in Late March or Early April 1945-1978, at Two Snow Courses in Headwaters of Muddy Creek:





Extracted from pp. 223-224 of: Whaley, Bob L., and David C. McWhirter, "Summary of Snow Survey<br>Measurements for Utah, 1924-1947." Salt Lake City, Soil Conservation<br>Service, USDA, and State Engineer of Utah, xxii + 299 pp. (1975-78 data obtained by correspondence).



 $\bar{\gamma}$ 

 $\bar{z}$ 

# APPENDIX 3

Daily Rainfall Probabilities 1931 - 1961

 $\bar{1}$ 



Conditional and unconitional probablities of daily rainfall amounts for each week of the Farmer's year, based on data from March 1931 through February 1961. (From Heermann, Dale F. , Morris D. Finkner, and Edward A Hiler: "Probability of Sequences or Wet and Dry Days for Eleven Western States and Texas." Technical Bulletin 117, Colorado State University Experiment Station, 1971, 303 pp.)



## APPENDIX 4

Precipitation Means and Probabilities

 $\overline{a}$ 

 $\sim 10^{-11}$  $\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}$ 



ility of Selected Precipitation Amounts in the Western United States."<br>Publication T-8, University of Nevada Agricultural Experiment Station,<br>unpaged, 1967.)



## APPENDIX 5

 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $\;$ 

Hourly Wind and Temperature Observations SW of Emery

 $\mathcal{A}^{\pm}$  $\label{eq:2.1} \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}_{\mathcal{L}}(\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}_{\mathcal{L}})) \leq \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}_{\mathcal{L}}(\mathcal{L}^{\text{max}}_{\mathcal{L}}))$ 

Air movement was recorded continuously for almost ten months, from 1500 MST on 2 November, 1972 to noon on 23 August 1973, at a site 6,200 feet (1,890 m) MSL, <sup>1</sup> mile SE of the village of Emery and 2 miles north of the Emery EMRIA site. Temperature and relative humidity also were recorded there, beginning at 1300 MST on 25 December, 1972. Hourly values from this site are given in this Appendix.

The wind instruments, manufactured by R.M. Young Co., were on <sup>a</sup> tower 33 feet (10 m) above the flat rangeland; a hygrothermograph ( $Epi C$ .) was operated in a standard instrument shelter <sup>5</sup> feet (1.5 m) above ground. From the charts, the air temperature and relative humidity for each hour were extracted and entered on punchcards, along with five measures of wind: average direction (subjective average, in degrees colckwise from true north) and speed (miles per hour) for the 10 minutes ending on the hour, and speed and direction also for the full 60 minutes since the last hour; the total directional variation of the wind during the hour was extracted at first but soon ignored.

The station was operated, along with two other 20 miles farther north, by North American Weather Consultants of Goleta, CA, as part of a detailed site study for Utah Power and Light Co. in planning for <sup>a</sup> new coal -fired power plant, eventually built just southeast of Castlegate, 20 miles north of Emery. From a copy of the data tape, purchased from NEWC with the permission of UPL, the data were organized into three tables: hourly wind direction and speed, 10-minute wind direction and speed, and hourly temperature. The relative humidity seemed to have insufficient value for ex traction; some of the temperature readings are questionable, but are presented as they appear on the data tape.

The wind data are presented as recorded, without analysis, but the temperatures were subjected to a detailed computer program which gives characteristics for each day and also for each hour of each month. In addition, the hourly temperatures are arrayed in a frequency diagram, with cumulative totals of occurrence for four 6-hour periods of the day.

Unfortunately, only <sup>a</sup> few comparisons can be made between these hourly temperatures and the daily observations at the long-term climate station at Emery, which was closed during most of the time of operation of the automatic station. Merlin H. Christiansen, observer since 1960, became "too busy" and terminated his appointment on 17 July, 1973; his observations had been too irregular for publication in December 1972, resumed for most

of January, but ceased thereafter. Dandy M. Anderson became the new observer, and instruments were moved 200 ft. south to the rear of the postoffice. But he was unable to maintain the daily schedule and only one month, August 1973, of his data was published. On 6 November, 1973, Elbert T. Blackburn assumed the post moving the instruments 0.3 mile southwest of the postoffice, and maintained a useful record for more than five years.

During the two months of simultaneous operation, January and August, the automatic station, on flat bare rangeland, appears to have been cooler at night and warmer in the daytime than the village station, so that its "average" temperature was about the same. When only maximum and minimum temperatures are obtained- their average, technically the midrange, is used as the average, defined internationally as the average of 24 equally-spaced observations. At the two Emery stations, values for the two months were:



The following temperature tables give, for each day, both the midrange (MR) and the 24-hour mean (MN), as well as the range (RG), the European style average (3H) of the temperatures at 0700, 1400, and 2100 taken twice (i.e., the 9 p.m. value is given double weight), and the standard deviation (SD). For each hour during a month, three values are given: the mean (MN), the standard deviation (SD), and interdiurnal variation (IV), the mean absolute successive differences, a measure of day-to-day change.

Ġ

?76



WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, DECEMBER 1972



 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

 $\vec{y}$ 

 $\mathbf{I}$ 

 $\bar{\tau}$ 

 $\ddot{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $278$ 

 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $\bar{a}$ 

 $\mathbb{Z}^{\mathbb{Z}}$ 

## WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HORLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, JANUARY 1973



### WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (HPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, FEBRUARY 1973



 $\epsilon$ 

#### WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, MAKCH 1973



### WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, APRIL 1973

 $\sim$ 

 $\mathbb{I}$ 



WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, MAY 1973



 $\overline{a}$ 

18 21 20 15 19 17 19 13 18 20 31 24 14 07 27 030 360 250 320 270 300 235 300 345 345 345 345 360 360 360 345 345 345 345 350 360 360 360 360 360 360<br>37 02 01 05 03 06 03 05 16 19 16 16 15 17 18 11 14 16 13 08 08 13 10 03 29 760 330 210 000 330 030 255 300 305 230 060 180 325 180 250 275 345 345 315 320 325 326 325 325<br>31 03 04 10 31 32 300 310 32 32 330 34 35 6 63 4 50 31 50 315 15 16 12 39 66 38 10 24 325 330 210 105 046 096 000 075 270 270 240 270 270 300 330 280 300 330 360 350 360 360 360 360 330 10 13 21 23 31 31 31 36 01 05 05 02 69 15 16 13 12 38 10 13 11 07 12 12 11 31 350 303 333 036 006 280 333 180 220 153 180 120 270 153 150 270 315 270 240 315 330 300 300 280<br>31 00 08 33 30 62 32 61 32 32 03 03 05 05 35 05 23 20 14 01 34 08 11 16 11

### WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, JUNE 1973

 $\omega \rightarrow 0$ 



WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, JULY 1973



#### WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED (MPH), HOURLY AVERAGES, AT EMERY, UT, AUGUST 1973

 $\bar{1}$ 

 $\mathop{\underline{\mathfrak{f}}}\nolimits$ 



 $\overline{1}$ 

 $\sim$  1000 and 1000 million and 2000 million and 200

 $\label{eq:3.1} \mathcal{F}(\mathbf{r}) = \mathcal$ 

 $\alpha$  . Then, we can assume that  $\alpha$  is  $\alpha$  ,  $\alpha$  ,  $\alpha$  ,  $\alpha$  ,  $\alpha$  ,  $\alpha$ 

 $\sim 100$ 

and some of the same search

 $H0uR$ DATE  $\mathbf{r}$ 

المستحدث 

289

 $\sim$   $\sim$   $\sim$ 

and and state of the

 $290$ 

 $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{A})$  . In the contract of the  $\mathcal{A}(\mathcal{A})$ 

 $201$ 

 $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{$ 

 $292$ 

 $\alpha_{\rm{max}}$  . The same constraints of the  $\alpha_{\rm{max}}$ 

and company of the company of

**Contract Administration** 

 $20<sub>4</sub>$ 

**Contact Contact** 

. . . . .

 $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{X})$  compared to a set

 $\sigma$  is an angular<br>momentum  $\sigma$  and  $\sigma$  . Then

the company
$295 -$ 

296

 $\mathcal{L}^{\mathcal{L}}$  and  $\mathcal{L}^{\mathcal{L}}$  and  $\mathcal{L}^{\mathcal{L}}$  and  $\mathcal{L}^{\mathcal{L}}$ 

 $\overline{1}$ 

**Contract Contract** 

all and a



DATA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES

**DEC 1972** 





.<br>Nou y temperature regord (run nov 30, 1978): "C3" – " Emery East Data Tape 1972/1973 temperatures"

Τ

 $FEM = 1973$ 







 $\mathbf{r}$ 

 $\begin{array}{ccccccccc} \textbf{\textit{i}} & & \textbf{\textit{i}} & & \textbf{\textit{i}} & \textbf{\textit{i}} \\ \end{array}$ 

 $\mathcal{A}$ 

01.Y TEMPERATURE RECORD (RUN NOV 30. 1973) I <sup>"</sup>CJ" – EMERY EAST DATA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES – APR 1973 –



HOURLY TEMPERATURE RECORD (RUN NOV JO , 1978)1 CJ EMERY EAST OAIA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES MAT 1973



.<br>20 EMPERATURE RECORD (RUN NOV 30. 1978): 03 EMERY EAST DATA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES

JUN 1973



HOURLY TEMPERATURE RECORD (RUN NOV 39. 1978): C3 EMERY EAST DATA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES

 $JLT 1973$ 



TEMPERATURE REGORD (RUN NOV 30, 1978) # C3

EMERY EAST DATA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES

AUG 1973



EMERY EAST DATA TAPE 1972/1973 TEMPERATURES<br>
A= 0100-0600, 8= 0700-1200, C= 1300-1800,<br>
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 A 0 AUG 1973<br>1940-2402<br>101 0 "EMPERATURE FREQUENCIES (RUN NOV 30. 1978)- $C3$  $\overline{0}$  =  $\overline{0}$ 9  $10$  $11$  $12$  $15$  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  $\overline{a}$ 13  $\mathbf 1$  $\overline{c}$  $\overline{3}$  $\mathbf{L}$ 6  $\overline{ }$  $14$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\mathbf{1}$ いとうこうごうばん ややかいえんえん てくてててころし サインサイン しゅくしょう とのこのこと アイディング かいりょう かいこうしょう アイトラン これ しゅうしょう かんすめ アイディング しょうしょう こうこうしょう かいしょう かいしょう アイディング しょうしょう  $\mathbf{1}$  $\overline{\mathbf{c}}$  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$ WHANHAN  $\frac{1}{3}$  $\begin{array}{c}\n1 \\
4 \\
2 \\
2 \\
1\n\end{array}$  $\frac{1}{2}$ NH SA  $\frac{1}{1}$ 222211  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$  $\mathsf z$  $213$ <br> $11$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\overline{\mathbf{c}}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\pmb{z}$ 2  $\mathbf{1}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\frac{2}{1}$  $141$  $\bar{\mathbf{3}}$  $\pmb{\mathbb{1}}$  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$  $31111$  $\frac{1}{1}$ <br> $\frac{1}{5}$  $\pmb{\mathsf{1}}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\frac{1}{2}$ <br> $\frac{1}{1}$  $\frac{2}{1}$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $1/2/1$  $\frac{1}{2}$ 2  $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$  $\pmb{\mathbb{1}}$  $\mathsf z$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $\frac{1}{2}$ 2  $\overline{\mathbf{c}}$  $\frac{2}{3}$  $\overline{\mathbf{c}}$ NNHNN  $222$  $\begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{array}$  $\pmb{1}$  $1/2$ <br> $1/2$ <br> $1/1$  $\begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{array}$  $\mathsf z$  $\pmb{1}$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $1 + 3 = 3$ <br> $1 + 2$  $\overline{c}$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $\frac{4}{1}$  $\pmb{\mathfrak{c}}$  $\pmb{z}$  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $212$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\overline{c}$  $\overline{c}$  $2 + 2 = 1$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\pmb{\mathbb{1}}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\frac{1}{1}$ FRANKING  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $rac{2}{3}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\pmb{\mathsf{1}}$  $2111$  $311$ <br> $31$ <br> $31$ ましょう  $\pmb{\mathfrak{t}}$  $\begin{array}{c}\n3 \\
2 \\
1\n\end{array}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\mathbf 1$  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$  $\frac{2}{1}$  $\frac{3}{5}$  $\frac{2}{2}$  $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$ NHUHUN- $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\pmb{\mathsf{I}}$  $\overline{\mathbf{3}}$ 4  $2154$  $\frac{2}{1}$  $\frac{3}{3}$  $\pmb{\mathbb{1}}$  $\overline{\mathbf{c}}$  $\frac{1}{2}$ ことろう  $\begin{array}{c}\n1 \\
2 \\
1 \\
3 \\
1\n\end{array}$  $\mathbf 1$  $\pmb{1}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\pmb{1}$  $311155$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\overline{1}$  $\frac{6}{3}$  $\mathbf{t}$  $\frac{2}{1}$  $\frac{1}{1}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\pmb{\mathfrak{1}}$  $\frac{4}{1}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\frac{1}{2}$  $\pmb{\mathbf{1}}$  $\pmb{\mathsf{1}}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\mathbf 1$  $\mathbf 1$  $\pmb{\mathbb{1}}$  $\pmb{1}$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\pmb{\mathbb{1}}$  $\pmb{1}$ 

305

l,

 $\ddot{\phantom{1}}$ 



APPENDIX 6

Wind Erosion









 $30<sub>d</sub>$ 









## APPENDIX 7

Laboratory Analysis of Bore holes #3 Through #6

**Contract Contract**  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A})$  and  $\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{A})$ 

## Key to Lithologic Correlations



## Abbreviations :

Sat. pH = Saturation Acidity - Alkalinity Sat. Cond. = Saturation Conductivity meq/1 SAR = Sodium Absorption Ratio in millequivalents per liter % O.M. = Percentage of Organic Matter meq/lOOg C.E.C. = Cation Exchange Capacities in millequivalents per 100 grams % Sat. = Percent Saturation DTPA Ext. ppm = Diethylenetriamine pentaacetic acid extract in parts per million meq/1 Sat. Ext. = Saturation Extract in millequivalents per liter NH4 OAC Ext. ppm = Ammonium Acetate extract in parts per million









KOOLOI


















## APPENDIX 8

Water Quality Analysis (USGS, Denver)

 $\sim 10^{-10}$  $\sim$ 





AIR TEMP -(DEG C). ... ALK.TOT LAS CACO31 HG/L ANALYZING AGENCY MG/L.  $-8.77-$ BICARSONATE... SILICA DISSOLVEO MG/L SAR CALCIUM OISS  $MG/L$ 160  $6.3$  $\begin{array}{c} 100 \\ 4 \end{array}$ CARBONATE  $MG/L$  $A.5$  $-85$ SOOTLA DISS CHLORIDE DISS.  $AG/L$ .  $-----MG/L...$  $-20$  $440$ <br>850 SODIUM PERCENT HARDNESS NONCARD  $MG/L$  $\begin{array}{c}\n 51 \\
 \hline\n 2900\n \end{array}$ SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD HARONESS TOTAL  $AGZ1$ SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB.  $110 -$ HAGNESIUM DISS  $HGL$  $-3039$ . OXYGEN DISSOLVED MOVE STREAMFLOW(CFS)-INST  $10.1$ NST<br>MG/L  $1.4$ SULFATE DISS 1200 8.5 PH FIFID  $P<sub>H</sub>$  LAB Sample H Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 51' 33" N 111<sup>0</sup> 15' 41" W 27.5 - NITROGEN SUSP KJD  $HGL$ <sub>--</sub>  $- 0.49$ AIR TEMP (DEG C) NITROGEN DUSE NEW YORK NOTE<br>NITROGEN TOTAJO AS N MG/L<br>HOQLNOQ AS N DISS MG/L  $310$ <br> $310$ <br> $310$ ALK.TOT (AS CACO3) MG/L  $0.86$ ANALYZING AGENCY  $1.1$ DIL AND GREASE ARSENIC DISSOLVED  $1167L$  $16/L$  $\Omega$  $0.0$  $373$ DAYGEN DISSOLVED **BICARBONATE MG/L**  $MG/L$  $rac{6}{6}$ , 5 BORON DISSOLVED PH FIELD **UG/L**  $360$ CALCIUM DISS  $8.2$  $HGL$  $130 PMLLAB$ MOVE CARBON DIS ORGANIC PHENOLS **HG/L**  $4.0$  $\mathbf{1}$  $\frac{4.0}{5}$ PHOS ORTHO DIS AS P CARSONATE  $HG/L$  $0.01$  $MG/L$ CHLORIDE\_DISS 60 PHOSPHATE DIS ORTHO  $HG/L$  $0.03$ 10 PHOSPHORUS TOT AS P CHROMIUM DISSOLVED UG/L  $\overline{10}$ **MG/L**  $0.43$ FLUDRIDE DISS HG/L  $HGM$  $4.8$ HARDNESS MONCARD 360 RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MOVE  $HGM$ 1720 - $2.34$ HARDNESS TOTAL **HG/L** 680 RESIDUE OIS TON/AFT  $\begin{array}{c} 680 \\ 10 \end{array}$ IRON DISSOLVED **UG/L** RESIDUE DIS TON/DAY  $8.27$ LEAD OISSOLVED  $U$ G/L  $38$  $SAR$  $5.2$ LITHIUM DISSOLVED UG/L 140 SELENIUM DISSOLVED UG/L<br>85 SILICA DISSOLVED MG/L 5 MAGNESTUM DISS  $MG/L$  $\overline{10}$ MANGANESE DISSOLVED UG/L - 20 SOOJUM DISS<br>NITR. NS4 AS NH4 DIS MS/L - 0.03 SODJUM PERCE  $MG/L$  $-310$  $\sim$   $\sim$   $\sim$ NITR. NH4 AS NH4 DIS MG/L SDDIUM PERCENT  $50$ NITR. NH4 AS NH4 DIS MG/L 0.03<br>NITR. NO2 AS NO2 DIS MG/L 0.07 SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB 2266 NITHOGEN DIS ORG ASN MOVE STREAMFLOW(CFS)-INST  $0.36$  $1.8$ 2100 NITROGEN NH4 ASN OIS HG/L 0.38 NITROGEN OISS KJD STRONTIUM DISSOLVED UG/L MG/L 920 SULFATE DISS NITROGEN NOZ ASN OIS MOZE \_\_ 0.02 WATER TEMP (DEG C)  $19.0$  $\overline{UG/L}$ ZINC DISSOLVED  $\bar{o}$ Sample ! Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 51° 33" N 111<sup>0</sup> 15° 39" W  $30.0$  $5.3$  $5.3$ <br> $2.05$ <br> $2.05$  $MG/L$ AIR TEMP (DEG C) PDTASSIUM 01SS RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MOVE ALK, TDT (AS CACD3) MG/L 230 ANALYZING AGENCY 80020 **BICARBONATE**  $HG/H$ 260 RESIDUE DIS TON/DAY CALCIUM DISS  $5.3$ **MG/L** 100 SAR ED MOVE  $7.3$ CARBONATE  $HGJL$ 可 SILICA DISSOLVED  $50$ 290 CHLORIDE DISS  $MG/L$ SODIUM DISS HARDNESS NONCARE MG/L 340 SODIUM PERCENT  $52$ SP. CONDUCTANCE FLO  $2140$ HARDNESS TOTAL **MG7L**  $570$ MAGNESIUM DISS HG/L  $77$ 2072 SP. CONDUCTION INST MET OXYGEN DISSOLVED  $1.7$  $8.2$ MG/L  $\overline{840}$ PH FIFID  $\overline{8.8}$  $24.0$ PH LAB  $8.5$  $S$ amn $\lambda$ Location: Station ID: 00331900 AIR .TEMP\_(OEG C)\_ ALK, TOT (AS CAČO3) 410 MG/L ANALYZING AGENCY 80020 8ICAR8DNAJE\_\_\_\_ **MG/L** 500  $-8.51-$ CALCIUM DISS MG/L 190 SAR<br>0 SILICA DISSOLVED  $6.2$  $MG/L$  6. CAPSONATE  $H G/L$ CHLDRIOE.DISS\_  $MS/L =$  $560$ SODIUM PERCENT HARONESS NONCAR8  $MG/L$  $\begin{array}{c} \text{50} \\ \text{4900} \end{array}$  $50$ HARDNESS TOTAL SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD 4900<br>
SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB 3155 **MG/L** HAGNESIUM DISS MG/L  $-120 10.6$ OXYGEN DISSOLVED MG/L  $1 - 3$  $57$  MG/L SULFATE 0155 PH FIELD  $8.3$ 1400 . . . . . . . . . . . . . 9 HATER TEMP (DEG C) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ PH\_LAB.\_\_  $3.0$ Sample K<sup>2</sup> Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 51' 41" N 111<sup>0</sup> 15' 07" 50 W



PH FIELD ALK.TOT (AS CACO3) MG/L 230  $8.2$ 80020 PH LAB ANALYZING AGENCY  $8.1$ POTASSIUM DISS BICARBONATE  $HGM$  $280$  $MG/L$  $4 - 1$ RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MG/L BORON DISSOLVED UGZL 300 1290 BROMIDE  $MGLL$  $\overline{\mathbf{0}}$ RESIDUE DIS TONZAFT  $1.75$ **MG/L** रि SAR דו SILICA DISSOLVED CARGONATE MG/L  $\Omega$ MG/L  $15$ CHLORIDE DISS SILICA DISSULV<br>SODIUM DISS<br>SODIUM PERCENT MG/L  $\triangle$ MG/L 370 **DEPINIFILER, SUNFACE)**  $385$  $\overline{8}3$ HARDNESS NONCARD SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD  $MG/L$  $\tilde{\mathbf{0}}$  $1975$ SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB **MG/L** 170 1880 HAGNESIUM DISS SULFATE DISS  $HGT$  $\overline{19}$  $AG/L$  $600$ WATER TEMP (DEG C)  $12.5$ Sample P Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 50' 45" N 111<sup>0</sup> 17' 18" 01 W ALK.TOT (AS CACO3) \_\_ MG/L  $-330$   $-20$  PM LAB  $8.3$ PH LAB<br>POTASSIUM DISS MG/L ANALYZING AGENCY 80020  $3.2$ RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MG/L  $HGM$ **BICARBONATE** 370 877 BORON DISSOLVED  $-1219$ UG/L 350 RESIQUE OIS TONZAFT *BROHIDE* HG/L - $0 - 2$ SAR  $\overline{1}$   $\overline{8}$  $13 -$ SILICA DISSOLVED CALCIUM DISS **MG/L**  $MG/L$  $11$ CARBONATE  $-13$ SODIUM DISS - MO/L.  $290$ MG/L\_ CHLORIDE DISS  $MGM$  $30<sup>°</sup>$  $92$ DEPTHIFT.FR.SURFACE) SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD 720 1400 SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB HARDNESS NONCARB  $MS/L$  $-20 - 9$  $-.1374...$ WATER TEMP (OEG C)<br>YATER TEMP (OEG C)  $330$ **HG/L** MAGNESIUM DISS  $\dddot{\bullet}$ .3 13.5 MG/L  $B_99$  YIELD-WELL-INST.44/H PH FIELD  $-3.5$  $Sannle$ Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 50' 45" N 111<sup>0</sup> 17' 18" 02 W Sample R Location: Not in Study Area. PH FIELD ALK. TOT (CACO3)  $520$  $\frac{8.4}{8.2}$ MG/L ANALYZING AGENCY 80020 PH LAB BORON DISSOLVED POTASSIUM DISS  $UGZ1$ 580 HG/L  $2.6$ **BROMIDE** RESIQUE DIS CALC SUM MOZE  $MG/L$  $0.3$ 1350 CALCIUM DISS  $1.84$ **MG/L**  $24$ CHLORIDE DISS RESIDUE DIS 180C MG/L  $32$ 1350 MG/L  $MG/L$ FLUORIDE DISS  $0.7$ SAR  $-14$ HARUNESS NONCARE **HG7L**  $\overline{0}$ SILICA DISSOLVED าัง  $HGM$ HARDNESS TOTAL  $MG/L$ 180 SODIUM DISS MG/L  $+20$ 100105  $MG/L$  $0 - 02$ SODIUM PERCENT  $63$ IRON DISSOLVED SP. CONDUCTANCE FLO UG/L  $\overline{>0}$  $2180$ SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB MAGNESIUM DISS  $MG/H$  $29$  $20 - 1$ HANGANESE DISSOLVED UG/L  $10$  $MG/L$  $520$ WATER TEMP (DEG C)  $13.5$ Sample S Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 52' 25" N 111<sup>0</sup> 15' 26" 01 W  $\frac{167L}{80020}$  $560 -$ ALK+TOT(CAC03) PH FIELD  $9.5$ ANALYZING AGENCY  $8.9$  $PH+AB$ BORON DISSOLVED UG/L POTASSIUM DISS  $MG/L$ 850  $1.4$ RESIDUE DIS CALC SUN NG/L **BRONIDE**  $MG/L$  $0.3$ 774 CALCIUM DISS  $1.04$ **HG/L**  $0 - 9$ CHLORIDE DISS RESIDUE DIS 180C  $MG/L$  $27$ 767  $MG/L$  $MG/L$ <sub>-</sub>  $2.3$ FLUORIDE DISS SAR 64  $-$  HG/L HARDNESS NONCARB SILICA DISSOLVEU **MG/L**  $9.5$ ັດ. HARDNESS TOTAL  $MG/L$  $\mathsf{s}$ SODIUM DISS 320 **HG/L**  $99 -$ **MG/L 10010E**  $0.04$ SODIUM PERCENT IRON DISSOLVED ับร/เ  $30<sup>-1</sup>$ SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD  $1300$ MAGNESIUM DISS SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB  $0.6$ 1283  $MG/L$ MANGANESE DISSOLVED UG/L SULFATE DISS  $20 -$ 74  $MG/L$  $-13.0$ WATER TEMP (DEG"C)" Sample T Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 52° 14" N 111<sup>0</sup> 15' 52" W Sample U Location; Not in Study Area,

ANALTZ1N6 AGENCY eooio BEN. INVERT. TYPE <sup>1</sup> • \*5 INV BENTHIC wET «T 1.66 Sample V<br>Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 51' 26" N = 111<sup>0</sup> 15**' 09" 01 W** = 1 ANALYZING AGENCY 80010 BEN. INVERT. TYPE <sup>1</sup> • INV BENTHIC wET «T <sup>112</sup>1.12 Sample W Location; 38° 51' 32" N 111° 15' 38" W ANALYZING AGE<u>NCY \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_80010</u> \_\_\_\_BEN.INVERT. TYPE 1 <del>\*</del>\_\_\_<br>INV BENTHIC WET WT Sample X<br>Location; 38<sup>0</sup> 52' 36" N = 111<sup>0</sup> 17' 29" 01 W = = \_ ALK.TOT IAS CAC03) ANALYZING AGENCY BICAR60NATE MG/L BORON DISSOLVED  $\frac{6}{0.043}$ MG/L UG/L  $230 -$ 80020 260 180 PM LAB 9.0<br>POTASSIUM DISS MG/L RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MG/L<br><u>RESIDUE DIS TON/AFT \_\_\_\_\_\_\_</u> MG/L MG/L MG/L 1.4 3480.47 25 15 13Q BROMIDE CALCIUM DISS .<br>CARBONATE<br>CHLORIDE DISS MG/L MG/L MG/L  $0.2$ 1.7 8 SAR<br>SILICA DISSOLVED SILICA 0ISS0LVE0 SODIUM DISS CHLORIDE DISS HARONESS NONCARB HARDNESS TOTAL<br>MAGNESIUM DISS PH FIELD MG/L MG/L MG/L MG/L  $\frac{12}{0}$ 5 $0.2$ 8.8 SODIUM PERCENT SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB <sup>566</sup> SULFATE OISS WATER TEMP (DEG C) MG/L <sup>51</sup>13.0 98 5\*0<br>566 Sample <sup>Y</sup> Location: 38 46' 33" N 111° 23' 53" 01 W ALK.TOT (AS CACU3)<br>ANALYZING AGENCY<br>BICARBONATE BORON DISSOLVED ...<br>BROHIDE BROMIOE CALCIUM OISS MARDNESS HARDNESS NONCAMB HARDNESS NONCAMB HARDNESS TOTAL -MAGNESIUM OISS .<br>HARDNESS TOTAL -MAGNESIUM OISS . ........ MG PM LAB  $MGL$   $-$ MG/L - 340 -<br>
80020<br>
MG/L 410  $-U$ G/L $-$ MG/L MG/L MG/L MG/L MG/L MG/I  $-250 -$ 0.2 30 13- -  $\begin{array}{c}\n0 \\
0 \\
160\n\end{array}$ 20Sim LSULFATE DISS L 8.0 WATER TEMP (OEG C) 18.5 . POTASSIUM DISS ---- - RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM RESIDUE DIS TON/AFT SAR. SILICA OISSOLVED SOOIUM OISS SODIUM PERCENT-SP. CONDUCTANCE FLO SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD<br>SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB -MG/L MG/L MG/L MG/L -HG/L -------440  $2.7 -$ 1050 1.43  $-11$   $-$ 11 330 82 1600 1577 Sample Z Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 46' 26" N 111<sup>0</sup> 16' 26" 01 W

ALK. TOT (AS CACO3)  $MG/L$ . 790 HAGNESIUM DISS ... . DETR. OELETED 80020 ANALYZING AGENCY PH LAB  $7.4$ MG/L POTASSIUM DISS BICARBONATE 960 DETR. DELETED SILICA DISSOLVED \_\_MG/L \_\_ 8.8<br>SODIUM DISS DETR. DELETED **BORON DISSOLVED**  $-$  UG/L  $870 1.1$ **BROMIDE HG/L** SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD CALCIUM DISS DETR. DELETED SP. CONDUCTANCE ...  $>8000$ CHLORIDE DISS  $MG/L$  430  $-18900$ DEPTHIFT.FR.SURFACE)  $20.0$  $3.7$ WATER TEMP (DEG C)  $16.0$ Sample 1A Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 52' 32" N 111<sup>0</sup> 17' 27" 01 W ALK.TDT (AS CACD3) \_\_ MG/L\_\_\_  $\begin{bmatrix} 300 \ 80020 \end{bmatrix}$ .UIASSIUM DISS – MG/L<br>RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MG/L<br>RESIDUE DIS TON/AFT<br>SAR  $8.1$ ANALYZING AGENCY  $3020$ **BICARBONATE MG ZI**  $360$  $\frac{1}{5}$   $\frac{1}{7}$ BORON DISSOLVED  $UGM_{\odot}$  $560$ **SAR ERDMIDE HG/L**  $0.6$ SILICA DISSOLVED **HG/L**  $16$ CALCIUM DISS  $MG/L$ 210 SODIUM DISS  $MG/L$  $+70$ CHLORIDE DISS  $MG/L$ <sub>-</sub> 150 SODIUM PERCENT بد  $\sim$   $\sim$ HARDNESS NONCARE  $MG/L$  $1000$ SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD  $2500$ HARDNESS TOTAL  $MG/L$ 1300 SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB  $3722$ WATER TEMP (DEG C) MOZE MAGNESIUM DISS MO/L  $-190$  $P<sub>H</sub>$   $L$   $\overrightarrow{AB}$  $7.4$  $13.0$ Sample 1B Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 48' 49" N 111<sup>0</sup> 15' 56" 01 W ALK.TOT (AS CACD3) **MG/L** 440 PH FIELD 7.6 ANALYZING AGENCY 80020 PH LAB  $7.7$ **BICARBONATE MG/L** 540 POTASSIUM DISS **MG/L** 12 RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM HOLL BORON DISSOLVED UG/L 780 6450 **BROMICE HG/L**  $\boxed{13}$  $8.77$ CALCIUM DISS  $\overline{29}$  $MG/L$ SAR 83 SILICA DISSOLVED CARBONATE **MG/L**  $\circ$  $8.7$ MG/L CHLORIDE DISS **HG7L**  $910$ SODIUM DISS  $MG/L$ 2200 DEPTH(FT.FR.SURFACE)  $74.3$ SODIUM PERCENT 97  $9000 -$ HARONESS NONCARB **MG/L**  $\mathsf{o}$ SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD HARDNESS TOTAL **MG/L**  $\overline{130}$ SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB  $9124$ MAGNESIUM DISS SULFATE DISS  $H G/L$  $15$  $MG/L$ 3000 WATER TEMP (DEG C)  $13.0$ Sample 1C<br>Location: 39<sup>0</sup> 01: 31" N 111<sup>0</sup> 08: 05" W Ferron Creek Area 10-15 Miles NE ALK.TOT (AS CACO3) \_\_ HG/L .\_\_.460 ... POTASSIUM DISS  $MG/L$  $7.2$ **BICARBONATE**  $MG/L$ RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MG/L<br>RESIDUE DIS CALC SUM MG/L 560 1530 BORON DISSOLVED  $US/L$ 510  $2.08$ **BROMIDE**  $-MG/L$ .  $-0.1$ **SAR**  $7.8$ CALCIUM DISS  $MG/L$ 75 SILICA DISSOLVED  $MG/L$  $\overline{13}$ CHLORIDE DISS-CHLORIDE DISS.<br>DEPIN(FI.FR.SURFACE) - ...<br>HIPONESS NDHCARB - MG/L **MG/L** 28 SDDIUM DISS  $MG/L$ 370  $-7.9$ - SODIUM PERCENT  $-65$  $\overline{0}$ SP. CONDUCTANCE FLD 2200 HARDNESS TOTAL **HG/L** SP. CONDUCTANCE LAB  $430$ 2119 HAGNESIUM DISS \_  $-MG/L$  $-58$ ... SULFATE DISS  $---...$  HG/L 700 PH LAB  $7.5$ WATER TEMP (DEG C)  $11.0$ Sample 1D Location: 38<sup>0</sup> 52' 33" N 111<sup>0</sup> 13' 03" W







## APPENDIX 9

Bore Hole Logs

 $\ddot{\phantom{0}}$ 

 $\mathcal{F}^{\mathcal{F}}$ 

NE 1/4 sec 23 T. 22 S., R. 6 E. (logged by T. A. Ryer, Oct. 11, 1978) Plate  $1 - 1$   $10' - 20'$ 10-13.8 ss, vf-gr, hard, tan (weathered), planar to low angle X-lam, <sup>a</sup> few clyst layers  $0.13'-14'$ 18.8-20 clyst, slty, brn Plate  $1 - 2$  20'-30' 20-22.3 ss, vf-gr, v. hard, gry, planar to low angle X-lam 22.3-24 sltst, sdy, cly, crumbly 24-29.6 ss, as above 29.6-30 clyst, slty w/ lams of vs ss Plate <sup>1</sup> - <sup>3</sup> 30' -39' 30-33.7 mostly sltst; some slty cltst and clyst upper 1' sdy, slty clept \*10-33.7 constitutes <sup>a</sup> beach sequence prograded to the NE during the general sw-ward transgression of the Blue Gate sea 33.7-39 coal (Jcoal ; <sup>I</sup> coal of Lupton, 1916) Plate  $1 - 4$  39'-48' 39-39.8 coal (J coal) 39.8-40.6 sltst, cly, grading up to clyst 40.6-42 sltst, cly 42-43 sltst, a bed of vf-gr ss  $0.2'$  thick  $0.41.6$ 43-48 ss, vf-gr, wavy cly lam., soft-sed def. structures, heavily burrowed Plate  $1 - 5$  48'-53' 48-50.1 coal, shy streaks in upper ha;f (split of <sup>I</sup> coal) 50.1-57 ss, vf-gr, same as 43-48 57-58 mostly sltst w/ sd-filled burrows; grades into overlying unit Plate  $1 - 6$  58'-68' 58-58.3 sltst, sdy, cly 58.3-59.3 coal (split of <sup>I</sup> coal) 59.3-68 ss, vf-gr, wavy-lam, thin beds of cly sltst and clyst; <sup>a</sup> few burrows in lower part; upper part has lam cover w/ fine carb. frags; top 1' rooted Plate <sup>1</sup> - <sup>7</sup> 68' -78' 68-70 mostly clyst, slty w/ vf-gr ss lams; ss @ 69', wavy-lam. 70-73 ss, vf-gr, interlam w/ sltst; burrows in slty parts 73-77 ss, f-med-gr, X-bedded; sharp lower contact (probably <sup>a</sup> small distributary or tidal channel 77-78 ss, vf-gr, slty w/ wavy lams of carb. debris grading up to sltst full of sd-filled burrows

Emery EMRIA core hole No. <sup>1</sup> TD 100'

Plate <sup>1</sup> - 8 78' -88' 78-80.9 ss, med-gr; top 0.2' f-gr; <sup>a</sup> layer of clyst 0.1' thick @ 78.2-78.3 80.9-82 coal, badly broken up (split ofl coal) 82-82.9 clept, <sup>a</sup> few carb frags 82.9-84 coal; upper half shaly coal or coaly sh 84-88 sltst, cly grading up to clyst; slty part shows carb rootlets; top 0.2' carb. Plate <sup>1</sup> - 9 88'-100' 88-100 (there is approx. 9.5' of core in this box - can,t tell where core is missing - perhaps 2.5' @ approx. 92') 88-91 sltst, cly and slty clyst; possible rooting at top 91-93.5 missing??

93.5-99 ss, coarsening upward from vf- to f-gr, ripple-drift lam, <sup>a</sup> few small burrows (possible distal splay) 99-100 sltst, sdy, cly, soft, crumbly

\*39. 8-100 records deposition in <sup>a</sup> lower delta plain environ., largely brackishwater bay



339

Footage: 30'-39-'  $\tilde{\mathbf{r}}$  $P1ate 1 -$ 

Footage: 39'-48'  $-4$ Plate 1





Footage: 78'-88' Plate  $1 - 8$ 

Footage: 68'-78' Plate  $1 - 7$ 

**CALL AND** 

**RANCHE** 





Plate  $1 - 9$  Footage: 83'-109'

Emery EMRIA core hole No. <sup>2</sup> TO 318' NW 1/4 sec 26 T. 22 S.; R. 6 E. (logged by T. A. Ryer, Oct. 12, 1978) Plate 2 - <sup>1</sup> 10'-22' clyst, slty, weathered (Blue Gate Sh Mbr) Plate  $2 - 2$   $22' - 30'$ 22-25 clyst' s'ty, weathered \*Blue Gate/ Ferron contact @ 25' 25-30 ss, f-gr, tan (weathered), heavily burrowed, the burrows mixing sit and cly into what was probably originally <sup>a</sup> clean ss Plate 2-3 30' -42' ss, f-gr, tan (weathered), <sup>a</sup> few coaly chips, <sup>a</sup> few wavy lam. Plate  $2 - 4$  42'-52' ss, f-qr, same as plate  $2 - 3$ Plate 2-5 <sup>52</sup> '-64' ss, f-qr, same as plates  $2 - 3$ ,  $2 - 4$ ; upper part tan (weathered), lower part gry. Plate  $2 - 6$  64'-74' note: The depositional sequence in boxes 2-6 and 2-7 does not make good sense; further, it does not correspond at all to what is described from <sup>a</sup> Consolidated Coal Co. core drilled nearby. <sup>I</sup> have, in this log, interchanged the contents of boxes  $2 - 6$  and  $2 - 7$ . 64-74 ss, f-gr, as above, <sup>a</sup> few small burrows Plate  $2 - 7$  74'-80 74-77.6 ss, f-gr sharp base  $*25-77.6$  is a beach sequence prograded towards the NE; genetically equivalent to interval 10-33.7 of core hole No. 1. 77. 6-79. 8 coal (this and coal below combined I-J coals) 79.8-80 ss, vf-gr with lam. of slty clyst, contorted Plate  $2 - 8$  80'-90' There is approximately 12.5' of core jammed into this box, all coal except for 2 thin splits of vf ss w/ coaly streaks  $\Theta$  indicated depths of 32.1 and 82.6 Plate  $2 - 9$  90'-100' All coal; no indication of which end is top - have labelled box using the same labelling scheme employed by the driller on previous boxes from this hole.

Plate 2 - 10 I00'-110' ss, vf, interbedded and interlam w/ sltst, very contorted in lower part, grading up to all sltst w/ some interbedded clept in uppermost 3' Plate <sup>2</sup> - 11 110'-120' ss, f-gr w/ clay chips, top 2' ss, vf-gr w/ slst lam, highlt contorted, <sup>a</sup> few small burrows Plate 2 - 12 120' -130' Box contains approximately 13' of core 120-130 sandstone, fine-grained Plate <sup>2</sup> - 13 130'-140' Sandstone, fine-grained; upper 2' has clay, carb. lam., contorted and interbedds of siltstone w/ ss lam. Plate <sup>2</sup> - 14 140'-150' 140-148 sandstone, f. to vf-gr., sharp lower contact interval approximately 110-148 is channel sequence 148-150 sh, coaly, grading upward to sltst w/ coaly frags, rooted Plate  $2 - 15$  150'-160' 150-156.9 clyst, slty grading up to sltst and vf-gr ss w/ cly, carb lam. at top; rooted at top 156.9-157.9 Shale, carb w/ pyrite 157.9-158.3 coal and shaly coal, very badly broken up (split of G coal ?) 158.8-160 Shale, carb Plate  $2 - 16$  160'-170' There is approximately 10.6' of core in box 160-162.5 coal (probably G coal) 162.5-164.5 clyst, slty, and cly sltst 164.5-170 mostly sltst w/ laminae of v.f. ss, lams amount of ss decreasing upward Plate 2 - 17 170'-180' 170-174.6 ss, vf-gr, interlam w/ sltst, wavy lam, X-bedded, totals about  $50\%$  sd. 174.6-175.9 ss, vf-gr w/ clyst chips' X-bedded and ripple-lam, small amt carb debris  $175.9-180$  ss, vf-gr, same as  $170-174.6$ , but only approximately  $20\%$  ss, a few burrows Plate  $2 - 18$   $180' - 190'$ 180-181 ss, vf-gr same as 170-174.6, approximately 50\* ss. 181-190 ss, f-gr w/ wavy lams of clyst and debris; burrowed, clay-walled burrows

Plate 2 - 19 190'-208' Wood block in box reads "dropped core 190-200" Core in this box is ss, f-gr same as 181-190 - whole interval was probably this same lithology. Also in the box is approximately 1' of cly sltst doesn't look like this material belongs in this part of the sequence. Plate 2 - 20 208' -219' ss f-gr same as 181-190 Plate <sup>2</sup> - 21 219'-229' 219-221.5 ss, f-gr, lams of carb debris, minor burrowing 221.5-229 ss, f-gr, same as 181-190 but heavily burrowed Plate  $2 - 22$   $229' - 251'$ Wood block reads "dropped core 230-240" Another block reads "core loss between 240-243" 229-230.1 ss, f-gr w/ lams of carb. debris 230.1-230.9 ss, vf-gr, slty, heavily burrowed w/ trace fossil Chondrites \*interval approximately 180-230.9 is delta-front sandstone sequence (No. 4) ss of Ryer study) 230.9- ? missing ? - ? 6' of coal badly broken <sup>7</sup> - 249 missing 249-251 clyst, slightly slty Plate 2 - 23 251' -258' 251-252.3 sh, carb. 252.3-258 clyst, slty, the content of sit decreasing upward Plate 2 - 24 253'-268' There is 9' of core in the box 258-261.2 sltst, cly, coaly frags 261.2-263.2 coal (split of A coal) 263.2-265.7 sh, carb, slightly slty 265.7-266.7 coal (split of A coal) 266.7-263 clyst, carb to coaly, slty; coaly stringers Plate <sup>2</sup> - 25 268'-276' ss, vf-gr, interlam w/ sltst in proportions indicated: 268-272 approximately 40% ss 272-274 approximately 20% ss 274-276 approximately 40% ss Plate <sup>2</sup> - 26 276'285' 276-278 mostly sltst w/ coaly frags, some interbedded v.f. ss. 278-279.3 ss, f-gr, <sup>a</sup> few wavy clyst lams, carb frags, oyster shell frags 279.3-279.7 ss, f-gr, interlam w/ sltst 279.7-280.2 ss, f-gr, same as 273-279.3 280.2-285 sltst, interlam w/ vf ss, burrowed, sltst total approximately 70\*

Plate 2 - 27, 285'-294'<br>Thierlam vf ss and sltst, very wavy-lam, burrowed, approximately 50%ss

Plate 2-28 294' -304'

294-297.2 ss, vf-gr, interlam w/ gray sltst w/ carb frags; contorted  $\lceil$  am; burrowed  $\lceil$  . 297.2-304 ss, f-gr, a few sltst lam, small carb frags; clay-walled

burrows; a few oyster shell frags; a large coal frag (log?) @ 293'.  $\qquad$ 

Plate 2-29 304'-308'

ss, vf-gr interlam w/ sltst and carb debris; burrowed \* interval 268-308 (and perhaps deeper) represents filling of abandoned distributary channel which locally cut the No. 2 delta-front sandstone of Ryer study. Consists largely of repeated sequences 0.2-0.3' thick of vf ss grading up to and interlam w/ sltst- each such sequence may represent  $\qquad$ deposition during flood stage (ss) followed by return to quite conditions (sltst); ss/ sltst contacts are sharp.

Plate 2 - 30 308'-318'

308-308.5 ss, f-gr w/ carb, cly lam, heavily burrowed 308.5-314.5 ss, f-gr, <sup>a</sup> few small carb grains, <sup>a</sup> few oyster shell frags 314.5-318 ss. f-qr, lots of carb wood frags, some quite large; clay chips a 1 ! contorted

\*308-318 may be uppermost part of No. <sup>1</sup> delta-front sandstone of Ryer study; alternatively, may be basal part of abandoned distribution fill, in which case top of No. <sup>1</sup> ss not cored.



Plato <sup>2</sup> - <sup>1</sup> Footaqe: 10'-22'



Plate  $2 - 3$  Footage:  $30'-42'$ 



Plate 2 - 5 Footage: 52'-64'



Plate  $2 - 7$  Footage: 74'-80'



Plate 2 - 2 Footage: 22'-30'



Plate  $2 - 4$  Footage:  $42^\circ - 52^\circ$ race  $\lambda$  =  $\lambda$  PD0Lage:  $\lambda$  =  $\lambda$ 



Plate  $2 - 6$  Footage:  $64' - 74'$ 



Plate 2 - R Footage: 80'-00'





Plate 2 - 17 Footage: 170'-180'



Plate 2 - 10 Footage: 100'-110'





Plate 2 - 14 Footage: 140'-150'



Plate 2 - 18 Footage: 180'-199'













Plate 2 - 19 Footage: 190'-208'



Plate 2 - 20 Footage: 208''219'



Plate 2 - 21 Footage: 210'-229'



Plate 2 - 22 Footage: 229'-251'



Plate 2 - 22 Footage: 251'-258'



Plate 2 - 24 Footage: 258°-268°









Plate <sup>2</sup> - ?5 Footage: 268'-276



Plate ? - ?J Footage: 285'-294'



Plate 2 - 29 Footage: 304'-308' Plate 2 - 30 Footage: 308'-318'



Plate 2 - 26 Footage: 276'-285'



Plate ? - 28 Footage: 294' -304'





Emery EMRIA core hole No. 3 TD 208'1" SW 1/4 sec 22 T. 22 S., R. 6 E. (logged by J. Green, 1978)

Plate 3-1 24' 36'2" 24 ' -25 ' SH, dk brn , calc, sft, silty, carb flks 0.1 mm, benz + 25 '-27' As abv, sm hd zones, silty 27'-27'3" SILTST, wh, calc, arg 27'3"-29'6" SH, brn, sm zones v/ silty, more coherent 29'6"-33'9" SH, dk gry, silty, benz + 33'9"-36'2" SH, dk gry, coherent, silty, calc, uniform, carb flks and platelets, benz +, moisture pH 6 Plate  $3 - 2$   $36'2" - 45'6"$  $36'2'' - 37'8''$  SH, lighter brn, less silty, calc, benz + 37'8"-37'9" SH, gry, brkn, sft, silty, blue fluor, sft, benz + 37'9"-40' SILTST, arg, rare grn qtz grains, carb flks, dk gry, benz +, calc 40'-40'5" SH, dk gry-brn, sft, silty, calc, benz + 40'5"-41' SILTST, arg, dk gry, carb flks, calc, v/ sft <sup>41</sup> '-42 • SH, dk gry-brn, silty, sft, benz +, calc 42'-43' As abv, w/ fluor gyp veinlets & veneers on fract up to 30<sup>0</sup> from hor, gyp fibers perp to veinlet walls 43'-43'9" SILTST, dk gry, arg, benz + to shale 43'9"-44'10" SH, dk gry, v/ silty, less calc, abund pyr cylinders 0.1 by 1 mm, plant fiber replacement? 44'10"-45'6" SILTST, arg. as abv w/ brn limon coating on fract Plate  $3 - 3$  45'6"-54'9" 45'6"-45'7" SH, dk gry w/ brn ptings, calc 45'7"-47' Fract 33<sup>0</sup> to hor 47 ' 47 ' 4" SH, dk gry, silty, carb flks, calc, w/ gyp-lined fractures 47'4-48' SH, brn ptings, v/ friable, calc, brkn 48' -50' 4" SH, dk gry, sli, silty, more carb, larger flks 50'4"-50'6" SH, dk gry, brkn, calc, fissile 50'6"-53' Limon fract w/ 1mm non-fluor gyp lining 53'-54'9" SH, silty, gry, calc, carb, tite, thin fract linings of gyp Plate  $3 - 4$  54'9"-65' 54 ' 9"-55 SH, gry, brkn, w/ brn calcite as veneer on fract, benz + 55 ' -55 ' 2" SH , as abv, incoherent in water, benz + calc, carb 55'2"-57 ' 5" Blue fluor spt 57' 5" - 58' 5" SH, as abv, v/ friable<br>58' 5" - 60' 2" SH, as abv, w/ vlw hor SH, as abv, w/ ylw hor fract, sli silty, calc, carb flks 60\*2"-62'5" SH, dk gry, as abv, more dole 62'5"-63' Ylw fluor on bedding plane fract 63 ' -63 ' 10" SH, as abv, less carb, dol 63'10"-64'3" Blue fluor spots 64'3"-64'10" SH, dk gry, as abv, w/1 imon stained fract, calc 64'10"-65' SH, dk gry, brkn, brn stained fract @ 75 to hor

Plate 3 - <sup>5</sup> 65'-74'll" 65' -70' 6" SH, dk gry, carb, calc, si <sup>i</sup> , silty, fissile, tite, homog 70'6"-71'8" SH, as abv, less calc<br>71'8"-72'4" Foss on bedding plane Foss on bedding plane, 2 mm dia 72'4"-74'11" SH, dk gry, carb, sli, silty, dolc, fissile, benz -Plate  $3 - 6$  74'11"-85' 74'11"-76' SH, dk gry, carb, dolc, homog, tite but fissile 76'-80'2" SH, as abv, dk gry, carb, calc to dolc, uniform, fissile, benz -, fluor - 80'2"-84' SH, dk gry, dole, carb flks 84' -85' SH, as abv, tite but fissile, calc to dole, carb flks Plate <sup>3</sup> - 7 85'-97' 85' -88' 9" SH, dk gry, fiss, uniform, dole, carb flks, brittle Marker in error 95'-97' SH, as abv, fiss, brittle, uniform, calc to dolc, rare carb flks  $>0.1$  mm, abund finely divided carb spks  $< 0.01$  mm Plate  $3 - 8$  97'-104'4" 97'-99'4" SH, dk gry, homog, fissile, brittle, si ivery, calc-dolc, carb flks 99'4"-104' SH, as abv, tendency to break in slivers, calc-dolc, carb flks 104'-104'4" SH, dk gry, calc-dolc, splintery, uniform, benz -, fluor -, carb flks Plate <sup>3</sup> - 9 104'4" 114' 104'4"-10b'3" SH, dk gry, as abv, calc to dole 105'3"-106'H" SH layer, gry, v/ sft, w/ pale clay matrix containing carb flks and curved golden brn bio? flks 0.1 - 0.5 mm, dole 106'H"-109'3" Cream fluor patch of calcite in fibrous veinlets w/ fibers perp to veinlet walls 109'3"-112'<br>112'-113'9" Cream-tan fluor patch to 109' 3" SH, dk gry, dolc, carb flks, fissile 113'9"-114' SH, as abv, w/ wh fract filling of calcite, sli fluor Plate 3 - 10 114'-123'9" 114 ' -116 ' SH, dk gry, as abv, homog, fiss, brittle, moisture in core @ pH <sup>8</sup> il6 ' -lzO ' SH, as abv, dole, sli carb flks, fissile parallel to bedding 120\* -122' SH, tr pyr? 122' 123'9" SH, dk gry, dolc, sli carb matl Plate <sup>3</sup> - <sup>11</sup> 125' -133' 6" 125'-126'3" SH, dk gry, dolc, fiss, brittle, no silt, sm carb, moisture @ pH 8<br>126'3"-131'3" 126'3"-131'3" Hi angle frac<sup>±</sup> 80<sup>0</sup> 131 '3"-133'2" SH, as abv, somewhat harder, dole 133'2"-133'6" Wh patch Plate 3 - 12 133' 6"-143' 3" 133'6"-135'2" SH, dk gry, as abv, homog, less fissile, sli silty, more competent 135' 2" -136' 4" Fluor spot, poss gyp in bedding plane seams<br>136' 4" -137' 5.5" Fluor spot 137'5.5"-138' Wh gyp seam, fibrous perp to seam wall 138'-138'11" SH, dk gry, sli silty, more competent, cores do not break when lifted, dole 138'11"-139'1" CLAY seam, benz -, "fat" clay, light clay, w/ 0.1 mm bio? flks to 139'1"
Plate 3 - 12 cont'd. 139'1"-139'8" SH, dk gry, as abv, sli silty, non- fissile  $139'8'' - 140'6''$  Fluor patch,  $2 \times 1/4$  cm, non-fib calcite 140'6"-141'1"  $141'1" - 142'3"$ bedding SH, dk gry, competent, tite, little carb, dolc silty Fluor gyp 1.5 cm  $\times$  1/4 cm lentic veinlets, wh parallel to Plate  $3 - 13 - 142$   $3" - 152'$  1" 142'3"-143'3" SH, light gry zone to 143'5" containing highly fluor wh calcite surrounding brn calcite 143'3"-144'4" SH, dk gry, homog, silty, tite, calc, non-fissile 144' 4" -145' 8" Gyp stringer, fibers perp to veinlet wall 14b'8"-145'10" Calcite and gyp veinlets 145'10"-147'4" SH, as abv 147'4"-148'7" Gyp veinlet not parallel to bedding plane 148'7"-149'2" SH, dk gry as abv, but brkn to 148'9" 149'2"-150' SH, 1gt gry, calc, w/ calcite seams up to 149'6" 150'-152'1" SH, dk gry, hd, tite, silty, sli carb Plate 3 - 14 i52'l"-161 '11" 152'1"-160'9" SH, dk gry.hd, sli silty, sli carb, dole, less fissile 160'9"-161'11" Calcite veinlet, irreg Plate <sup>3</sup> - 15 161 'll"-17l ' 5" 161'11"-164' SH, dk gry, as abv 164'-165'8" Calcite veinlet, discontinuous 2 -18 mm long 165'8"-168'8" SH, as abv, sli silty, hd , tite, homog, dole 168'8"-169'3" SH, as abv, sli silty w/ pods of SS, gry 169'3"-169'11" SH, mttld, cm patches of SS, gry-brn, mg - fg (1/4 mm max) carb mati, pyr, dolc 169'11"-170'3" Fluor patch 3/4 3 1/4 cm 170'3"-171'5" BLK carb patch 1 3,4 cm Plate <sup>3</sup> - 16 171'5"-180' 171'5"-171'8" SS, gry-brn, fg-mg, massive, indist bedding, dolc, pyr, mttld carb mtl , secondary qtz faces, subang, relativelt porous 171'8"-173'4" Lentic COAL lens 1/4 1 cm parallel to bedding and oval carb patches about <sup>1</sup> cm dia 173' 4" 175 '4" SS, gry-brn, fg-mg, w/ secondary <sup>q</sup> tz faces, massive more calc, sm grains w/ blk inclus, very poor, bedding  $5-7^\circ$  hor 175'4"-178'3" SS , fg-mg, subang, sm carb, por, tr pyr 178 ' 3" -17 <sup>9</sup> ' 9" SS , gry-brn, por, fg-mg, sm carb, sm pyr, sli dole, subang grains, massive 179'9"-180' COAL parting, 3 cm seam, water droplets stand on surf due to poss oily coating, reddish film on COAL 180'-18U'5" SS, as abv, dole Plate 3 - 17 180'5"-189'9"<br>180'5"-181' Bright yell Bright yellow fluoresence in carb lam 181 \* -181 ' 1" SS, as abv, sli, pyr w/ carb parting, brner color 181'1"-181'9" Carb partings to 181'2". ylw fluor 181'9"-182" Carb lam

Plate  $3 - 17$  cont'd 182'-182'11" SS, brn, fg-mg, dolc, por, massive, tr oil? 182' 11"-185' 3" Diffuse patchey fluor 185'3"-186'5" Large carb seam parallel to bedding w/ banded lam 0.1 mm wide seperating COAL lam w/ reddish film 186 '5" -187' 5" Patches of carb mat! 187'5"-189'9" Diffuse carb oam 5 - 25<sup>0</sup> to hor to 189'9" Plate <sup>3</sup> - 18 189'9"-198'9" 189'9"-191'9" SS, brn, fg-mg, subang, non calc, carb partings, grains w/ minute pyr inclus, massive, por, non-fluor, faint bedding planes 20 max to hor 191'9"-195' SS, as abv but sli clac, pyr, loosly cemented, v/ por, secondary qtz faces on grains 195'-197'10" SS, as abv, massive, dissem pyr, calc 197' 10" -198 '9" SS w/ clear and milkey grains, pyr in clear grains, v/ por variable calc 198'9"-199'4" Carb lam 55<sup>0</sup> to hor, stylolite-like to 198'10" Plate <sup>3</sup> - <sup>19</sup> 201 '2" -208' 1" 201'2"-201'8" SS, brn, massive, fg-mg, pyr, homog, por w/ carb partings w/ COAL layers mm thick, si ickensides, reddish film 201'8"-203' Carb partings 40° to hor, wavy lentic in SS. as abv 203'-207'3" SS, as abv, mod calc, massive, unif, por, sm pyr 207'3"-207'6.5" SS, carb patches, non-calc, por as abv 207'6.5"-208'l" SH, mttld, carb, silty, non-calc, non-flour, benz -



354

Footage: 45'6"-54'9"  $\alpha$  $\bar{\rm I}$  $\mathcal{O}^2$  $bd+<sup>o</sup>$ 





 $\infty$ 

 $\bar{t}$ 

Plate 3

 $\overline{r}$ 

 $\bar{\rm i}$ 

 $\tilde{\mathcal{C}}$ 





Footage: 125'-133'6"

 $-11$ 

Plate 3





Footage:161'11"-171'5"  $-15$ Plate 3

Footage: 171'5"-180'

 $-16$ 

Plate 3





Fontage: 180'5"-189'9"  $17$  $\bar{1}$ plate 3

Footage: 189'0"-199'4"

 $\frac{1}{2}R$  $\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \text{1} \end{array} \end{array}$ 

Plate 3







Emery EMRIA core hole No. 4A TD ZOO' 6" SW % sec 34, T 22 S, R <sup>6</sup> E (Logged by J. Green, ly78j Plate 4A - <sup>1</sup> 8'-17'9"  $8'$ -10' SS, fg, brn w/ limonite flecks and carb layers up to  $10^{\circ}$ from horiz, por 10'-12'6" SS, fq, subang, poorly sorted, brn w/ limonite flecks, por, non-calc grading 12'6"-12'H" SILTST, brn w/ carb layers and patches up to 1.5 <sup>x</sup> 1.5cm  $12'11" - 13'3"$ As aby w/ gray carb zones 13'3"-13'10" SILTST, brn, prom carb layer 13'10"-14'6" As abv, prom carb layer 14'6"-14'7" SH, grnish, w/ musc flakes less than 1mm, non-calc 14'7"-16'2" SS, dker brn, homog grading to spkld SS, mg  $16'2'' - 16'7''$  SS, as abv w/ high angle carb-lined fract  $(1/30^{\circ})$  to 16'7"-17' As abv w/ carb SH, brkn 17'-17'9" SS, fg, gry, non-calc, subang, w/ musc, benz l Plate 4A - <sup>2</sup> 18'2"-27'4" 18'2"-18'4" SH, brn, silty<br>18'4"-19'1" SS, fa, lat brn SS, fg, lgt brn, subang, laminae  $\pm$  5<sup>0</sup> to horiz, non-cole both SS and lam 19'1"-19'4" SS, fg, brn, shaly, non-calc<br>19'4"-19'7" CLAY seam, sm musc, sft, ben; 19'4"-19'7" CLAY seam, sm musc, sft, benz<sup>+</sup>, non-calc 19'7"-20'6" SS, as abv w/ blk carb zones<br>20'6"-21'4" SILTST and SH, brn. non-calc  $20^16'' - 21'4''$  SILTST and SH, brn, non-calc<br> $21'4'' - 21'9''$  SS, fg, brn, dolc w/ lam, no  $SS, fg, brn, dolc w/lam, non-calc, brn, sm muse$ 2i'9"-22'10" SH, carb grading to SILTST, reddish, irreg w/ brn layers 22'10"-24'8" SS, w/ nr vert Fe-stained fract 22\*8 24'8"-25'4" SS, fg, as abv w/ rare orange grains<sub>a</sub> dolc, carb lam 25'4"-27'4" SS, med-fg, dk gry, dolc, lam @ 0-20<sup>0</sup> horiz, to SS, fg, dolc, arg Plate 4A - 3 27'4"-37'1"  $27'4''-29'4''$  SS, fg, lgt gry w/ contorted carb lam, sharp breaks, non-calc, sm Igt brn zones 29'4"-29'8" SS, as abv, ang grains, carb and carb lam, sm musc, sli dolc  $29'8" - 30'8"$  SS, as abv w/ carb current marks lam sm at  $15'$  to horiz 30'8"-34' SS, as abv w/ about a dozen carb partings @15<sup>0</sup> to horiz, sli dolc 34'-37'1" SS, fg, w/ 0.01mm pyr, dolc, tite, turnc currnet marks, w/ SS, more rndded grains, dk inclusion in grains, sm muse Plate  $4A - 4$  37'1"-46'6"  $37'1" - 39'$  SS, fg, wh-1gt gry, currnet bedding up to  $20^0$  from horiz, sm trunc, dk gry carb layers, massive bedding, dole 39'-39'8" SS, as abv, subang grains, rel pure, wh, massive, dole 39 '8"-42 ' SS, as abv, w/ fract 83 to horiz 42'-44'6" SS, massive as abv 44'6"-45'9" SH partings nr horiz w/ musc flakes on surf, SS as abv, but sli brner 45'9"-46'Z" SS, as abv, dole w/ nr vert brn stained fract w/ ylw fluor in long wave UV 46'2"-46<sup>1</sup>6" SH, carb, blk w/ slickensided COAL, sft, non-calc

Plate 4A - 5 46'6"-55'10"<br>46'6"-48' SH, dk brn. SH, dk brn, incoh w/ blk COAL incl, non-calc 48 ' -48' 6" SILTST, gry-brn, non-calc, competent 48'6"-52'6" SH, dk gry, brkn, non-calc becoming dker 52'6"-53' COAL, slickensides, brkn 53 ' -54 ' 6" As abv but more competent, sli shaly, non-calc 54'6"-55'10" COAL, as abv w/ granular seam & w/ marcasite xls U.05mm Plate  $4A - 6$  55'10"-65'7" 55 ' 10"-56' 10" COAL, blk, massive, non-calc, small vert fract 56'10"-57'8" Transitional to SH, carb w/ vitreous coaly semas and pyritised plant remains 57'8"-60' SH, dk gry mttld, non-calc w/ silty zones 60'-61'10" SH, as abv, silty zones, sli dolc 61 '10" -62" SH, gry, silty, non-calc w/ carb lam, contorted 62 '-65' 7" SS, vfg, gry-brn w/ brn carb lam and patches, dole, rare green grains Plate 4A - 7 65'7"-75'2" 65'7"-66'11" SS, fg, lgt brn gry, dolc, w/ carb stringers/lenses 66' 11 "-68' SS, as abv, dole, w/ irreg "spidery" fract filled w/ carb mtl, current bedding 68'-71'6" SS, fg, subang, brn spkld, rare musc, sli dolc 71'6"-72' SS, as abv, but v/ arg, carb, dolc, (wh strks @71'9") — 72'-73' SS, fg, brn, dolc, w/ carb lam 73' -74 '10" SS, as abv w/ close spaced wavy carb lam 74'10"-75'2" SS, fg, buff, sm muse, w/ coaly frag less than 0.2mm Plate 4A - 8 75'2"-85'2" 75'2"-76'1" SS, light tan, fg, shot w/ carb wavy stringers 0.1mm 76'1"-/7'2" COAL, highly slickensided, brkn irreg  $77'2'' - 78'6\frac{1}{2}''$  SS, fg, pale brn w/ abund carb inclus and layers, brkn along bedding planes, non-calc 78'6<sup>1</sup>-79' Fluorescence 79' -80' SS, fg, gry, non-calc w/ wh patches SILTST grading to SH gry, friable, mttld, non-calc, sli silty 80'-8b'2" SS, brn w/ blk strks, patches of carb mtl outlines @ 8i'2", subang grains loosely cemented, grins @ 83' rich in minute pyr inclus., massive, porous, dole Plate 4A - <sup>9</sup> 85'2"-95' 85'2"-85'10" SS, fg, brn, massive, hd, spotted, dolc 85'10"-88' SS, as abv, w/ carb partings 015° to horiz 88'-88'10" As abv w/ high angle fract calcite veneered and sm clay pods, benz+ 88'10"-90'8" SS, fg, brn w/ bluish spots, massive, dolc, por high angle fract w/ clay surf 90'8"-92'2" as abv w/ carb outlined spots, 1cm dia 92' 2"-92' 7" SS, as abv, mttld, w/ pods of COAL in intricate patterns (see photo) 92 ' 7"-93 ' 7" COAL, w/ slickensided partings 93'7"-95' As abv, but brkn, ylw stain and at 94'8"

360

Plate 4A - 10 95'-105'2" 95'-100' COAL, massive, easily brkn, wh incrustations on sm fract, si ickensides , tr marcasite? lOO'-lOO^" SH, dk gry, carb, brkn, non-calc 100'4"-101'1" SH, kerogen? brn, pyr, v/ sli dolc, sli silty 101'1"-101'2" SH, sft, incoh 101'2"-103'6" COAL, var shaly, w/ slickensided partings, light gry SH @ 104' 103'6"-105'2" Marcasite (?) wafers on parting surf less than 0.2mm xls of COAL, massive Plate 4A - 11 105'2"-114'8"<br>105'2"-108'6" COAL. mass COAL, massive, sm hi angle fractures and slickensides 108'6"-108'9" SH, carb, silty, non-calc 108'9"-109'7" SS, fg, lgt gry-brn, silty esp. @ 110'5" 109'7"-110'8" SS, fg, brn patches, sm pyr and green grains 110'8"-114'8" SS, as abv, w/ brn stain on fract, non-calc grading to SS, brnish w/ dk indist silty layers/lenses, scant pyr and green grains subang qtz grains, non-calc Plate 4A - 12 114'8"-124'2" 114'8"-118' SS, fg, brn-gry, tr pyr, w/ pink grains at 116" 8" non-calc, massive 118'-119'9" SS, as abv, sli calc 119'9"-124' SS, fg to mg, abund carb partings, esp @ 121 '5" calc 124'-124'2" SS, mg, pyr, massive w/ carb lam, sm trunc Plate 4A - 13 124'2"-133'6" 124'2"-126'5" SS, gry, dole cement, fg to mg, qtz grains w/ xl faces (secondary?), sm green grains, carb incl, pyr, current bedding defined by carb mtl  $0$  to  $30^{\circ}$  to hor, tr musc less than or equal to 0.1mm 126' 5"-129' SH, dk gry, sli silty, carb dissem, dolc, homog, tite 129' -129' 1" Scattered bright blue short UV spks to 129'b" 129'1"-130'8" SH, as abv, sli silty, dole 130'8"-132' Lentic, blk coaly lens concave up, 3cm wide  $132'$ -133'6" Lentic more calc patches  $2 \times 4$ cm Plate  $4A - 14$  133'6"-142'7" 133'6"-137'3" Sh, dk gry, silty, dolc, w/ wh to lgt gry mtl in dolc SS lenses 137'3"-138'9" SH, wh to brn, dolc, cherty @138'-138'2" interval w/ slickensides, fg, tite, fract coated w/ calcite xls 138'9"-139' SS, wh, fg, dolc, subang qtz grains w/ fn 12mm SH lam 139'-141' SS, as abv, w/ carb silty layers, dolc 141'-142'4" SS, fg, wh contorted parallel lam and blk carb lam, dolc 142'4"-142'7" SH, silty, sft Plate  $4A - 15 - 142'7'' - 151'5''$ 142 '7"-143 '10" SS, gry, wh, dolc, w/ fn carb lam and current bedding marks 143'10"-144'8" SS, wh, <sup>f</sup><sup>g</sup> , w/ parallel 1cm lam 144'8"-146' COAL, blk, vert fract, pure, slickensides, non-calc 146' -148 '9" As abv w/ vert fract 148'9"-148'11" Trans to carb SH, silty, sli dolc 148'11"-151'3" SS, fg, wh, w/ carb matl in fract, dolc 151'3"-151'5" SH, dk layer, silty, fissile

Plate 4A - 16 151 '5"-160'3" 151'5"-152'9" SILTST, gry, w/ rare coaly strks, dolc 152'9"-155' SH, silty, contact irreg, carb w/ SS, fg, dolc w/ convoluted current marks 155'-158' Interbeds of SH, bik, fissile, sii dolc w/ SS, fg, gry, containing calc SILTST, carb<br>158'-158'6" Sm hi angle fract 158'-158'6" Sm hi angle fract in SILTST, carb, contorted<br>158'6"-159' SH, dk gry, sli fissile, more calc SH, dk gry, sli fissile, more calc 159'-159'7" SS, fg, more clac w/ sm intricate convoluted carb lam w/ gypsum in plates in fractures 159'7"-160'3" Discontinuity to more fg gry SS, calc Plate 4A - 17 160'3"-169'2" 160' 3" -163' 4" SS, fg, gry w/ dker silty lam mm-cm thk, lam irreg and contorted<br>163'4"-164'3" 163'4"-164'3" SH, partings, slickensided SS, as abv, calc 166'2"-166'3" With pyr and rare pink-brn grains, calc<br>166'3"-167'8" SH, silty, zone w/ SS, fg, w/ dolc mttle 166'3"-167'8" SH, silty, zone w/ SS, fg, w/ dolc mttld curved SH clasts in SS<br>167'8"-168'10" Dolc, carb clay seams Dolc, carb clay seams 168'10"-169' Vert fract 169 ' -169' 2" SS , fg, w/ carb silty seams/lam w/ rare pyr/hem grains Plate  $4A - 18$  169'2"-178'1" 169'2"-169'H" SS, Igt gry, fg, homog, massive, calc, secondary xl faces? 169'11"-170'51% SS, w/ variegated carb silty and shaly layers-contorted sm jet blk carb layers 3cm wide, wavy contacts 170'5<sup>2</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"-173'11" Wh xln mtl on carb seam w/ brilliant purple fluorescence 173'11"-178' SH, silty, blk, dolc, fiss, benz- to SS, brnish, homog, fg, pyritic, por, calc, w/ occas carb stringers %cm wide, rare carb skeletal matl within qtz grains 178" -178' <sup>1</sup> " Carb stringer to SS, wh, variegated w/ carb stringers Plate 4A - 19 178'1"-187'7" 178'1"-178'3" SH, carb, calc 178'3"-178'5" SS, v/ Igt brn w/ wavy dk stringers contorted 178'5"-179'6" SS, brn, massive, fg, calc, w/ wh spks'outlined by blk carb mtl 179'6"-181' Fluor patch (short wavelength UV) 181'-182'10" SS, brn, fg, w/ dk carb stringers and clasts, clasts are internally layered @187'7", wavy coaly seams at 180'6" and 181'6" 182 '10"-186 ' SS, dker brn, fg, grains w/ minute inclus pyr, sli dole 186'-187'7" SS, variegated, lgt brn w/ drk carb clasts, sli dolc Plate 4A - 20 187'7"-197'8" 187'7"-188' SH, carb, dolc 188'-189'9" SS, gry, fg, calc, w/ blk carb stringers 189'9"-190' SH, blk carb partings 190'-193' SS, as abv, fg, w/ blk carb partings/seams, calc cement 193'-193'1" SS, fg, por, calc, subang grains, wh, sm blue fluor in SH partings 193'1"-194'9" SS, variegated, dk gry and wh SS, silt carb lam 194' 9"- 196' 9" SH, parting, 1cm thk, fluorescent 196'9"-197'8" SS, fg, v/ dk gry and SH

Plate 4A - 21 197'8"-200'6" 197'8"-200' SH, w/ COAL seams, w/ silty layers 200'-200'6" SH, dole, silty cross cutting layers





Plate 4a - 1 Footage: 8'-17'9"



Plate  $4a = 2$  Footage:  $17^{10} - 27^{14}$ "



 $P1a^+e^-Aa = -3$  Footage:  $27'4" - 27'1"$ 



Plate 1a - 4 Footage: 37'1"-46'6"



Plate 4a = 5 Footage: 46'6"-55'10"



Plate  $4a = 6$  Footage: 55'10"-65'7"











Plate  $4a = 7$  Footage: 65'7"-75'2"

Plate  $4a - 8$  Footage:  $75'2''-85'2''$ 



Plate  $4a = 9$  Footage:  $85'2'' - 95'$ 



Plate 4a - 10 Footage: 95'-105'2"



Plate 4a - 11 Footage: 105'2"-114'3"



Plate 4a - 12 Footage: 114'8"-124'2"





Plate 4a - 13 Footage: 124'2"-133'5"



Plate 4a - 14 Footage: 133'6"-142'7"



Plate  $4a = 15$  Footage:  $142'7" - 151'5"$ 



Plate 4a - 16 Footage: 151'5"-160'?"



Plate 4a - 17 Footage: 160'2"-169'2"



Plate 4a - 13 Footage: 169'2"-178'1"



表情を

Plate 4a - 19 Footage: 178'1"-187'7"



Plate 4a - 20 Footage: 187'7"-197'8"



Plate 4a - 21 Footage: 197'S"-200'S"







 $\mathbb{F}$ 

Emery EMRIA core hole No. 5 TD 300' Sw  $\frac{1}{4}$  of SW  $\frac{1}{2}$ , sec 3, T 23 S, R 6 E (Logged by J. Green, 1978) Plate  $5 - 1$   $8'5'' - 17'9''$ 8'5"-9'10" SS, tan, fg, sli amt carb matl, non calc, por, well sorted  $9'10"$ -10'7" SS, as abv w/ carb lam diffuse 25<sup>0</sup> to horiz 10'7"-11'4" SS, dk brn, massive, w/ blk mttld carb spks, por 11'4"-13'6" SS, lgt brn, fg, por, w/ scant carb mtl grading to dker brn SS. carb inclusions, non-calc 13'6"-14<sup>i</sup>1" S5, lgt tan, mg w/ sm grains up to 1 mm dia at 14' w/ sm feldspar frags, mod well sorted, por 14'1"-15'3" SH, lgt gry, w/ brn ptings, broken, "fat" clay 15'3"-16' CLAY, lgt, gry, plastic, sli silty non-calc 16'ml7'2" SH, dk gry, sft, hi carb, brkn, non-calc, sli silty 17'2"-17'9" SH, lgt brn gry, as abv, non-calc Plate  $5 - 2$  17'9"-27'3"  $17'9'' - 18'$ SH, dk brn, dissem carb, sft, non-calc 18'-18'6" V/ dk gry, hi carb, crumbly, non-calc 18'6" -18\*9" SH, gry brn, brkn, sft, crumbly, non-calc, sm carb 18'9"-20'2" SH, gry, w/ lim prings parallel to bedding, sli silty, sft, non-calc, transitional 20'2"-22'6" SH, lgt gry, "fat" clay matrix, sft, non-calc w/ sm brnish patches, non-swelling clay 22'6"-22'll" SH, brn, sft, non-calc, indist- layering 22'H"-23'3" SH, as abv, incoherent, crumbly brkn, non-calc, non-swelling 23'3"-25'3" SH, gry, sft, non-calc, wh spks, sli silty 25'3"-27'3" SH, gry, more coherent, non-calc, sm high angle fract w/ brnish zone @ 26'3" Plate  $5 - 3$  27'3"-37' 27'3"-27'7" SH, dk gry, non-calc, sft, sli silty 27'7"-28'6" SH, brn, brkn, silty 28'6"-29'7" SS, fg, brn, w/ thin l-3mm thk carb layering parallel to bedding, lam dk brn-blk, wavy, calc 29'7"-29'll" SH, dk gry as abv (possibly misplaced core section?) 29'11"-33' SS, fg, brn, sm silt sizes, sm hi angle fract, fract surf uncoated, calc 33'-35' SS, lghter brn, calc, fg, sm carb matl 35 '-35' 6" SS, fg, Ight gry brn, carb flks, dole 35' 6"-36' 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" SS, brn, fg, carb flks and lam, wavy, parallel to bedding massive, dole 36'5<sup>1</sup>/2"-36'8" SH pting (3mm), to SS, lght gry-brn w/ carb lam, dolc 36'8"-37' SS, brn, dole, fg, carb mtl, somewhat por Plate  $5 - 4$  37'-47'1" 37'-37'5" SS, fg, lgt brn-gry, calc, por, sm flks carb matl 37'5"-39'2" SS, brn, w/ dk brn to blk lam parallel to bedding, dolc 39'2"-39'4" SS, fg, lgt gry, calc, por, less carb flks grading 39'4"-43' SS, brn, as abv, dolc w/ lgt gry layered SS, fg at 39'9" 43'-46' SS, dker brn, w/ abund carb lam parallel to bedding about 5mm apart, rare clay stringers, dole 46'46'6" SS, dk brn, fg, w/ hi angle fract up to 90<sup>0</sup>, carb, fract surf w/ "oily" appearance, i.e., water stands in droplets 46'6"-47' SS, brn, as abv, w/ carb lam, dole

Plate  $5 - 5 - 47'1'' - 57'2''$ <br>47'1"-48'9" SS, brn. SS, brn, fg, w/ carb bedding plane lam nr horiz, dolc, por 48'9"-49'l" As abv, more calc  $49'1" - 50'2"$  SS, brn, dolc, por, w/ hi angle  $60^\circ$  carb veneered fract to  $49'6"$ 50 '2" -52 '10" SS, fg-mg, dole, w/ hi angle fract coated w/ dk calc mat!  $52'10" - 53'4"$  SS, fg, sm silt sizes, sli arg, dolc<br> $53'4" - 54'1"$  SS, pink to dk red, lam w/ carb spks SS, pink to dk red, lam w/ carb spks up to 2mm dia, sm 0.5mm wh lam seams parallel to bedding, sm wh specks, abund muse 1mm max, non-calc 54'l"-55'4" As abv, v/ dk red, blk carb spks, lam, non-calc 55'4"-57'2" SS, as abv, brighter red Plate  $5 - 6$  57'2"-69' 57'2"-59' SS, fg, pink w/ wh lam more calc than dker lam, muse flks, brkn 59'-61'3" As abv 61'3"-63' SS, fg, brkn, non-calc, red-light pink lam  $5^{\circ}$  from horiz, hi angle fract 85<sup>o</sup>, bleached sli wavy surf, to 62'10" 63 ' -65 ' SS, as abv, non-calc, v/ dk red, brkn 65 ' -65 ' 6" SILTST, gry, arg, w/ blk spks, non-calc, brkn 65'6"-65'9" SS, fg to silty, red, non-calc 6b'9"-67' SS, as abv, w/ brn Leisgang zoned patch to 65'11", hi angle 80° fract w/ dk red fract surf 67'-67'6" SS, silty, arg, red, brkn, crumbly to 67'6" 67'6"-67'9" SH, silty, gry, to SILTST, dk gry, arg, non-calc 67' 9"-67 , 10" SH, layer, red, 3/4mm thk, non-calc, silty in SILTST, as abv  $67'10" - 68'$  CLAY, wh, fat, non-calc, benz+, to  $68'$ 68 '-69' CLAY, Igt brn, sft, non-calc, sli silty, sm lavender mttling Plate <sup>5</sup> - 7 69'-79' 69'-71'8" CLAY, gry-brn, silty, non-calc, sft, wavy  $71'8" - 72'5"$  CLAY, as abv, w/ dk clay chips to  $72'$ 72 '5"-72 '10" CLAY, wh, non-calc, expanded dia (2.5'), scour lenses layers  $23^{\circ}$  to horiz 72'10"-73' CLAY, brn, v/ sft, crumbly, sli silty, non-calc 73'-77'2" SILTST, pinkish, mttld, non-calc, current bedding, lenses, scour zones, wh stks on surf, massive 77'2"-77'7" SILTST, red, ylw sli wavy bedding layers, arg, sft, cm thk  $77'7'' - 77'8''$  SILTST, red ylw, arg w/ tan clay  $3/4$ cm thk, non-calc 77'8"-77'9" CLAY, silty, non-calc, dk gry, contact 77'9"-79' SILTST, gry, sli carb, non-calc, healed hi angle fract 80<sup>0</sup>, scour features, massive Plate <sup>5</sup> - 8 79' -94' 79 '-81' SS , fg, variegated gry-wh, sm layers 1cm apart, current bedding scour feat, massive, non-calc 81'-82'4" As abv, but brkn to 81'3" then massive, sm shaley bedding plane breaks  $82'4''-83'$  SS, dk gry carb layers, bedding @ 12<sup>0</sup> to horiz 83'-88'9" SH , dk gry, clay-rich, scour lenses, patches, non-calc, sm red patches 88'9"-89' SH, v/ dk gry, spkld, tr eff, carb 39 '-89 '6" Missing core 89'6"-90'2" SILTST, arg, gry-brn w/ limon films on pting surf transitional 90'2"-92'6" SILTST, wh w/ grnish stain, non-calc, massive 92'6"-93'7" As abv, hi angl fract 93'7"-94' SILTST, wh, in irreg contact w/ SILTST, gry (sm brn) in scour mark contact \*Core missing 89' to 89'6" also in the 85 to 89 foot interval.

Plate 5-9 94'-104' 94'-94'3" SH, brn, calc, brkn<br>94'3"-95' SH, grv siltv, non-SH, gry silty, non-calc, hi angl fract @ 94'7", surf uncoated 95\*-98'6" SH, as abv, silty 98'6"-99' SH, dk gry, clayey, carb, non-calc, sft, non silty 99'-101'7" As abv w/ reddish prtings, non silty 101'7"-102'7" SH, trans to silty SH, brn zone 102 '7" -103 ' SH, silty, gry, w/ reddish clayey zone containing minute spks 103' -104' SH, silty, trans to lgt gry, dole w/ dk layers 38cm wide less  $\frac{10}{10}$  to horiz Plate 5-10 104'-113'4" 104'-104'6" SH, med gry, sli dolc, silty, trans to dker gry 104'6"-105'2" SH, silty 105'2"-106' SILTST, reddish, arg to lOb'7" lOS'-lOS'S" SILTST, brn, tr muse, to 106'6" non-calc trans 106'6"-107 ' SILTST, lgt gry, non-calc 107'-108'3" Hi angl fract 108'3"-109'3" SILTST, wh, rel pure, calc, scour/current marks 109'3"-110'3" SILTST, gry, uniform, massive, becoming dker and variegated calc 110\*3"-111 ' Seam of calcite 111'-111'8" SH, gry, silty, carb, calc, fibrous gyp veinlets 111 '8"-ll2 ' SH, dk gry, carb, non-calc m'-lWlk." SH,' bik, carb, non-calc, 1mm gyp veinlet @112'7" 113'1½"-113'4" Carb pting, water stands in droplets, to SH, carb, gry-brn Plate  $5 - 11$   $113'4" - 122'1"$ 113 4"-114' 6" SH, hi carb, coaly, blk, non-calc 114'6"-114'11" SH, v/ silty, lgt gry, non-calc, w/ hi angl carb lined fract 114'11"-116'6" SS, silty, lgt gry 1I6'6"-117' SS, pure, wh, fg, non-calc 117'-120' SS, brn, fg, w/ carb mttling, current bedding planes at  $15^{\circ}$  to horiz, also sm red mttling 120'-122'1" SS, lgter brn w/ dk layering, gyp veinlet  $@45^\circ$  to noriz, dk carb strks mod to hi angl, layers terminate @120'11", abund scour feat Plate  $5 - 12 - 122'1" - 131'1"$  $122'1''-122'6''$  SS, gry-brn, non-calc, bdding  $15-30^{\circ}$  to horiz defined by brn to blk carb layers 122'6"-124' Limon patch <sup>5</sup> <sup>x</sup> 8 mm 124'-124'9" SS, as abv w/ blk non-calc layers, carb ptings not wettable, lam mm-cm apart 124'9"-126' SS, as abv, but w/ brn lam  $125$ , reddish brn w/ current bedding  $15^{\circ}$  to horiz, dolc cement 127'3"-128'6" SS, as abv w/ gyp lined fract to 127'7" 128'6"-129'1" SS, lgt brn, uniform, non-calc, to 129' 129'1"-129'6" SS, v/ calc, brn fg, w/ gyp in hi angl 70 $^{\circ}$  fract to 129'9" 129'6"-131'1" SS, fg, gry brn, w/ brn lam at hor, non-calc Plate <sup>5</sup> - 13 131 '1"-140'3"  $131'1''-132'$  SS, lgt brn w/ brn lam  $0-20^0$  horiz, current bedding, non-calc 132'-132'7" Fract @45° carb coated 132'7"-134' Brn Leisgang patch, limgn, oval, non-calc to 132'8" 134 '-136' SS, as abv, brn  $1$ am  $70-35^{\circ}$  w/ carb ptings, por, non-calc 136'-137'6" SS, massive, por, sli dolc 137'5"-139'6" COAL, blk, si ickensides , blocky, non-wettable, splintery 139'5"-140'3" SH, brn, w/ carb flks, non-calc, tr pyr

Plate <sup>5</sup> - 14 140'3"-14b' 140'3"-141' SH, gry-brn, non-calc, w carb flks, tr pyr 141' -142 '6" SH, lgter gry-brn w/ red ferrug fract surf, wh spots, non-calc 142'6"-145'9" SH, dk brn, v/ carb to 145'9", non-calc 145'9"-147'5" SH, dk gry, w/ ylwish fract, gyp seam @ 147'6", sli silty 147'5"-148' SH, lgter gry-brn, sli silty, non-calc easily brkn Plate  $5 - 15$  148'-157'8" 148'-148'2" SH, dk gry, sli silty, non-calc 148'2"-149'6" SS, fg, gry, dolc, massive, homog 149'6"-lb3' SS, fg, gry, dole, current marks defined by dk carb lam 153 ' -155 ' 10" SS, layered, w/ wh & dk gry layers rich in carb, lam typical of scour in channel fill, lam @ 155'3" blk, horiz, 1.5cm wide 155'10"-157'8" SS, brn, fg-mg, scour marks w/ gry interbeds to 156' 7" grns subang, sm w/ minute blk inclus, limon staining, dole Plate <sup>5</sup> - 15 157'8"-167'4" 157'8"-160' SS, Igt brn, subang, sli dole, v/ poorly sorted, massive, dk brn zones around fract, 1cm borders, channel scour marks 160 ' -161 ' SS, as abv, dk brn, sli dole, sm limon stain, channel scour 161'-167'4" SS, as abv, light brn, max qtz grain size 1mm, tr blk chert (?) Plate 5 - 17 167'4"-176'10"  $167'4"$ -167'10" SS, brn, lam @30<sup>0</sup> to horiz, v/ sli dolc, por 167'10"- 167' 11" SS, as abv, dk brn ferrug zone 16/ '11"-174 10" SS, brn, massive, fg-mg, poorly sorted, por, non-calc lam 10-40° to horiz, channel scour 174'10"-175'8" SS, as abv, w dk brn patch 175'8"-176'10" SS, gry, calc, fg, w/ silt sizes, w/ irreg dk brn lam Plate  $5 - 18$  176'10"-186'2" 176 , 10"-177'4" SS, calc, fg, w/ silt sizes, calc, oval 6cm patch @ 177' 177'4"-178'7" SS, brn, dk lam @ 24° to horiz, calc, to 178'7" 178'7"-179'10" SS, fg, gry, uniform, calc  $179'10" -184'$  SS, brn, fg, w/ limon lam  $5-30^{\circ}$  to horiz, sm x-bedding, limon flks, massive, v/ sli dole 184' -186' SS, brn as abv, limon flks 186'-186'2" Carb layer 1cm thick nr horiz, non-calc Plate 5 - 19 186'2"-195'7"  $186'2''-187'6''$  SS, brn, w/ limon / carb lam  $2-7^0$  to horiz, massive 187'6"-187'i0" SS, mg-cs grn, wh feldspar (?j alt, poor sorting, non-calc, por to 187' 10" 187'10"-190' SS, fg-mg, brn, sli dolc, w/ brn lam @ 189'6" 190'-190'1" SS, brn-gry, cs, non-calc, por 190'1"-190'11" SS, mg, sli dolc, limon, trans to SS, cs, sli dolc, por @ 190'10" to SS, fg, dk brn @ 190'11", pyr 190'11"-192'10" SS, brn, cs , pyr, limon 192'10"-193'9" Frac, carb, irreg parallel to bedding in SS, brn, sli dolc 193'9"-195\* SS, gry, mg, w/ carb lam & flks 195'-195'3" SH, blk, coaly, layers 20<sup>0</sup> to horiz 19b'3"-195'7" COAL, blk, incoh, slickensides

Plate <sup>5</sup> - 20 195'7"-206'4" 195'7"-196'6" COAL, blk, competent, tr marcasite on cleat surf, non-calc, wh brittle 196'6"-196'10" SS, gry, non-calc, tite 196'10"-197'7" COAL, as abv 197'7"-199'11" COAL, shaley, dk gry, w/ COAL stringer @ 199'7" 199'11"-201'6" COAL, blk, pure, massive, tr marcasite on cleats, non-calc<br>201'6"-202'8" COAL, dk gry, shaley, competent, non-calc trans 201'6"-202'8" COAL, dk gry, shaley, competent, non-calc trans MUDSTN, 1gt cream-brn, incoh, non-calc, crumbly 204'2"-206'4" Sharp contact, COAL, sft, slickensides , massive Plate <sup>5</sup> - <sup>21</sup> Z06 ' 4" -214 ' 6" 206'4"-208'9" COAL, blk, massive, non-calc, sm marcasite on fract surf SH, carb, sft, crumbly, dk-med gry 209'3"-2l2'6" COAL, frag COAL, as abv, but massive 213'6"-214'6" Vert fract in COAL, as abv Plate 5-22 2l4'6"-221'4" 214'6"-217' COAL, massive but brkn, slickensides, tr marcasite 217' -Z17' 10" COAL, as abv, but frag to 217'6" 217'10"-218' COAL, trans 218'-219'8" SS, gry, carb, dolc, w rare grn grains, subrndd 219'8"-219'10" SS, brn-gry w/ carb layers outlined by dker brn borders, non-calc 219'10"-221'4" SS, trans to lgt gry, w lgt/dk lam, nr horiz, up to lem thk, massive, non-calc Plate  $5 - 23$  221'4"-231'6" 221'4"-223'6" SS , tan, var brn, massive, fg, sli dole 223'6"-223'7" V/ dk brn carb layers 2cm wide nr horiz, non-calc  $223'7''-228'$  SS, tan, fg, sli dolc, massive, por, lam up to  $10<sup>0</sup>$  to horiz, but predom nr hor 228'-228'6" SS, as abv, Igter brn to cream, as abv 228' 5"-230'7" SS , fg, brn, w/ brn lam nr horiz, massive, homog 230'7"-231'6" SS, mttld, closed spaced, lgt brn indist layers, sli dole, irreg brn layers/lenses/patches nr horiz Plate 5 - 24 231'6"-241'3" 231'6"-233' SS, 1gt brn, fg-mg, trunc bedding, lam up to  $40^{\circ}$ , non-calc 233'-238'3" SS, fg, gry-brn, homog, por, subrndd grns w/ faint brn lam, nr horiz, tr pyr , v/ sli dole  $238'3'' - 238'8''$  SS, w/ dk brn carb seams, 2cm wide, nr horiz, sm @  $15^{\circ}$ to horiz, non-calc limon stain 238'8"-239'7" SS, lgt gry-brn, <sup>f</sup><sup>g</sup> , homog, por, sli dole 239'7"-239'9" SS, w/ blk seams, carb, 9-10<sup>o</sup> to horiz, tr pyr (?),trans to SS , brn, w/ lgt gry indistinct lam, massive, non-calc 239'9"-241'3" SS, gry, fg, non-calc, por, homog, massive, w/nr horiz dk gry lam

Plate  $5 - 25$  241'3"-251' 241'3"-241'7" SS, fg, lgt gry-tan w/ gry lam, non-calc  $241'7''-242'$  SS, as abv, w/ wider brn lenses/lam ( $\frac{1}{2}$ cm) 242'-243' SS, 1gt brn, fg, tr musc 243 '-247' SS, as abv, w/ blk carb irreg seams, massive, tr muse, non-calc 247 ' -2b0 ' SS , fg, dker brn-gry, massive, non-calc w/ mttld irreg blk carb markings, sm circular up to 1cm dia, tr muse 250 ' 250 ' 8" SS, dk gry, carb, non-calc, thin blk lam parallel to horiz bdding 250'8"-251' SILTST igt gry, dolc, w/ blk non-mag, wavy, closely-spaced lam Plate 5-26 251'- 260'6" 251 , -2b2'9" SILTST, gry, si <sup>i</sup>dole, w/ abund carb partings, re! fissile, easily brkn, abund carb flks in SILTST matrix 252'9"-253' SILTST, wh, w/ dk gry carb lam, wavy, nr parallel to horiz, bedding, SH, dk gry, <sup>1</sup> cm thk, dole, SS, fg, lgt brn, w/ wavy wisps of dk carb mat!, scour feat & x-bdding, dole 253'6"-259'9" SS, as abv, subrndd grns, lgt brn, fg, w/ carb spks enhanced @ 254' 9" 259'9"-260'6" COAL seamlet 3mm wide & irreg patch 1cm dia athwart dk lam to 259'11" in SS, fq as abv, dolc Plate 5 - 27 260'6"-269'9" 260'6"-264' SS, med gry-brn, fg, massive, channel scour, trunc bdding, the contro non-calc, w/ carb lam 0-15 to horiz, tr pyr nr carb mtl 264'-267' Hi angl fract to 26b', sm limon on fract surf 167' -268' SS , as abv, sli more brn, subrndd-subang grns, dole w/ mm thin carb lam, massive  $268'$ -269'9" SS, as abv, w/ thin carb bedding plate lam at max  $25^{\circ}$  to horiz, dole, scour feat, sm pink grns Plate 5 - 28 269'9"-278'11" 169' 9"-273'3" SS , lgt brn-gry, fg, homog, massive, w/ carb wisps, dole 273 '3" -276' Carb patch, 3cm wide, convex upward, parallel to horiz bdding, irreg, in SS, as abv  $276' - 278'10''$  SS, as abv, dolc, massive, homog 278'10"-278'H" SH, seam 3mm, carb, parallel to horiz bdding, sft, non-calc Plate 5 - 29 278'11"-283'6" 278'H"-280' SS, lgt brn-gry, fg-mg, dole, massive w/ sm hi angl fract, more por  $280'$  -281' SS, as abv, w/ hi angl fract and carb lam up to  $15^{\circ}$  to horiz, dolc 281' -283' 6" SS, brn-gry, homog, dole, w/ blk spks



Plate 5 - 1 Footage:  $8!5"$ -17'9"

Plate 5 - 2 Footage:  $17'9" - 27'3"$ 



Plate 5 - 3 Footage:  $27^{\circ}5^{\circ}$  -  $27^{\circ}$ 

Plate  $5 - 4$  Footage:  $37''.47'.1''$ 



Plate 5 - 5 Footage: 47'1"-57'2"

Plate 5 - 6 Footage:  $57'2" - 69"$ 







Plate 5 - 7 Footage:  $69'$ -79'

Footage: 79'-94' Plate  $5 - 8$ 



 $P<sup>1</sup>ate 5 - 9$  Footage:  $94'-104'$ 



Plate 5 - 10 Footage: 104'-113'4"



Plate 5 - 11 Footage: 113'4"-122'1"



Plate 5 - 12 Footage: 122'1"-131'1"




 $P1a^*e 5 - 12$  Footage:  $131'1''-140'2''$ 

Plate 5 - 14 Footage: 140'2"-149'



Plate 5 - 16 Footage: 157'8"-167'4"



Plate 5 = 17 Footage:  $167'4"$  = 176'10"



Plate 5 - 18 Footage: 176'8"-186'2"





Plate 5 - 19 Footage: 186'2"-195'7"

Plate 5 - 20 Footage: 195'7"-206'4"



Plate 5 - 21 Footage: 206'4"-214'6"



Plate 5 - 22 Footage: 214'6"-221'4"



Plate 5 - 23 Footage: 221'4"-231'6"

Plate 5 - 24 Footage: 231'5"-241'3"















Plate 5 - 25 Footage: 241'3"-251'

Plate 5 - 26 Footage: 251'-260'6"



Plate 5 -  $27$  Footage:  $269'6" - 269'9"$ 



Plate 5 - 28 Footage: 269'9"-278'11"



Plate 5 - 29 Footage: 278'11"-283'6"







Emery EMRIA core hole Mo. 5a TD 100' SE 1/4 sec 3 T.23 S., R. 6 E. (logged by J. Green, 1978) Plate 5a - <sup>1</sup> 10' -30' There is only 9' of core in the box - no record of missing interval: box contains mostly cylst; <sup>Z</sup> thin carb layers; top 1' ss, f-gr, tan (weathered) Plate 5a - <sup>2</sup> 30'-40' 30'-30'9" cylst, slty, carb 30'9"-37'6" sltst, grading rapidly upward to ss, vf-gr, tan and gry, w/ some interbedded sdy sltst; wavy-lam; <sup>a</sup> few possible burrows; rooted (overbank splay deposit?) 37'5"-40' cylst, slightly slty, some sltst as below Plate 5a - <sup>3</sup> 40'-50' cylst, slightly slty w/ a few beds of cly sltst up to 0.3' thick in upper 3' Plate 5a - 4 50'-60' 50' -52' 5" sltst w/ detrital plant frags 52'5"-54'3" coal grading up to 0.3' of coaly sh at top 54'3"-56' sltst; sdy in middle part; <sup>a</sup> few possible burrows 56' -56' 6" clyst, slty 56'6"-57'7" ss, vf-gr, interlam w/ sltst; wavy-lam 57'7"-60' cylst, slightly slty Plate 5a - <sup>5</sup> 60'-70' 50-60'9" coaly sh 60'9"-70' ss, fines upward from f-gr to vf-gr w/ cylst lam, wavy contorted lam w/ carb detrial plant debris Plate 5a - 5 70'-80' 70'-70'4" ss, f-gr; sharp basal contact \*60'9"-70'4" is an upward-fining small channel sequence 70'4"-78'4" sltst, cly w/ coaly frags grading up to sltst, sdy, wavy-lam, burrowed, gradibg up to coaly sltst at top Plate 5a - 7 80'-90' There is 9' of core in the box - probable loss of some coal 80'-87'3" coal (I coal) 87'3"-90" ss, vf-gr, rooted; top 0.3' is carb sltst Plate 5a - 8 90'-100' There is only approx.  $7'5''$  of core in the box 90'-90'3" clyst, slty 90'3"-92'l" ss, vf gr, slty, laminae of sltst and clyst, detrial plant frags; <sup>a</sup> few rootlets; a few possible burrows 92'1"-100' core probably missing from this interval: clay, soft; lowermost 1' slty, harder



 $Foo4.19e: 50' - 60'$ Plate  $5a - 4$ 

Footage: 40'-50' Plate  $5a - 3$ 







Plate  $5a = 6$  Footage:  $70' - 80'$ 



Plate  $5a = 7$  Footage:  $90^{1} - 00^{1}$ 

 $P1a^*e 5a - 9$  Footage:  $99' - 197'$ 









Emery EMRIA core hole No, 6 TD348'9" NE 1/4 sec T. 5 S., R. 6 E. (logged by J. Green, 1978) Plate <sup>6</sup> - <sup>1</sup> 7'-17'5" 7' -9' 5" SS & SH, interbedded, intense weathered, Igt brn, to gry-brn w/ caliche and abund. roots 9' 5" -14' SH, dk lam, intense weathered, 1st brn, vfg-fg w/ abund. roots 14'-17'5" SH, thin interbedded clayey SS, brn Plate 6 - 2 l7'5"-28' 17'5"-20'3" SH, w/ thin interbeds of clayey SS, lgt brn and gry-brn, intense weathered, vfg-mg, (graded) w/ roots and stalks, clay-lined fracts 20'3"-2b'10" SSJgt brn to gry-brn, mod weathered, v/sli fract, mg-coarse g, well sored, subang-subrndd grains 25'10"-27'11" SS, w/ layer of granule-sized grains, low angle x-bding  $27'11'' - 28'$  SS, 1gt brn, homog, massive Plate  $6 - 3 \times 28' - 37'7''$ 28'-29'l'' S3, Igt brn, well sorted 2C'l"-30'10" SS, w/ sm granule-sized grains, w/ scattered coal frag. 30'10"-35' SS, as next abv, becoming dns - mod hrd.  $35' - 37'7''$  SS, as abv, bedding 05-7<sup>0</sup> Plate  $6 - 4$  37'7"-46'9"  $37'7''-45'$  SS, lgt brn-gry brn. sli to mod weathered mod hd, mg coarse g, well sorted, mod to porrly cemented 45'-46'6" SS, as abv, bedding @50 46' 6" -45 9" SS, as abv. Plate <sup>6</sup> - <sup>5</sup> 47'-56' 47' -48 '8" SS, red brn layer, as abv, hd w/ cart seam  $48'8'' - 51'$  SS, brn to red-brn w/ thin  $\frac{1}{2}$ -5cm alt. carb seams 51'-53'H" COAL, bitum, blk, fresh sli to mod fract, w/ few seams sulfides, hd 53'll"-54 , 2" SH, clayey, sft to 54'2" 54'2"-55' COAL, as abv. 55\* -56' COAL, fract. Plate 6 - 6 b6'-65'4" 56 ' -57 ' COAL, as abv, sli por, sft @ bottom contact 57'-59'll" SS, SILTST, vfg, w/ clay strks, lagt to dk gry, fresh, v/sli fract 59'll"-62' SS w/ layer clayey SH, slickensides , brkn to 60' 5" 62'-63'6" SS, dk gry, w abund slump struct & thin seams carb & sulfide (marcasite) 63'6"-65 , 4" SH, lgt-dk gry, silty & sdy, poorly lam. Plate 6-7 55'4"-74'7" 65'4"-70' SH, silty, sdy, lgt to dk gry, fresh, sli fract, checks & crumbles when exposed to air, poorly lam w/ few strks sulfides becoming mod hd. 70' -71 ' SH, dk gry, as abv 71'-72'2" SH, as abv, w/ marcasite xls 72'2"-74'7" SH, dk gry-brn, w/ clayey slickensides along bdding @  $5^{\circ}$ 

Plate  $6 - 8$  74'11"-84'6" 74'11"-77' SH, gry, w/ abund scat frag COAL<br>77'-80'10" SH, gry, w/ few random thin COAL SH, gry, w/ few random thin COAL lenses to 80' 80'10"-82' SH, carb, w/ calcite-filled fract w/ increase of vfg sd strks 82'-84'6" SS, silty, lgt gry, sm fract Plate 6 - 9 84'6"-94' 84'6"-87' SS, silty, Igt gry, fresh, v/sli fract to unfract, mod hd to hd, med massive 87 '-91 '11" SS, as abv, w/ abund x-bdding, ripple and slump struct and w/ abund strks carb 91'11"-92'8" SS, w/ hd cemented concretions (phosphate) to 92'1" 92' 8" -92' 9" SS, Igt to dk gry (mttld) fg, well cemented, hd, wavy to concentric fract 92 , 9"-94' SS, brn, as abv to 93'3" Plate 6 - 10 94'-102'7" 94' -99' SS, layered, fg, Igt-dk gry (mttld) 99'-102'7" SS, as abv, w/ abund x-bdding & convoluted slump struct Plate <sup>6</sup> - 11 102'7"-112'4" 102'7"-105' SS, cream-gry layered, as abv, w/ freq seams & lenses carb mat! 105'-109'1" SS, grading to SILTST, dk gry, vfg, w/ abund phosphatic nodules, w/ convoluted SS strks 109'1"-112'4" COAL, blk, massive, sm slickensides, bitum, fresh Plate 6-12 112'4"-121'8" 112'4"-115'6" COAL, blk, bitum, fresh, sli to mod fract, alternately grading por to dns, hd, clean 115'6"-117'3" COAL, locally oily 117'8"-120' COAL, w/ layer carb, sit dk brn, in part alt to COAL to 118'3" 120'-121'8" COAL, as abv Plate  $6 - 13 - 121'8" - 131'9"$ 121'8"-122'8" COAL, blk, bitum, clean, v/fract between 1Z0'5" & 122' 122'8"-125' COAL, w/ layer carb SH 125 ' -127 ' SS, silty, vfg-mfg, firm, hd, Igt gry, fresh, well cemented sli to unfract 127'-127'7" SS, w/ clayey SH seam to 127'7"<br>127'7"-131' SS, as abv, grading to SS, carb SS, as abv, grading to SS, carb @ 129'9" 131'-131'9" SH, coaly, blk Plate <sup>6</sup> - 14 131'9"-141' 131'9"-133'9" SILTST, sky, vfg-fg, dk gry, fresh, mod hd to hd, poorly bddmassive 133'9"-135' SILTST, w/ slickensided fract @ 35°-45° to 134'3" 135' -139' SILTST, as abv, dns, well indurated, locally sm concretions 139' -141 ' SILTST, dk gry, w/ few irreg clay seams Plate <sup>6</sup> - 15 141'-150'5" 141'-145'1" SILTST, sky, as abv, w/ increasing sfter clayey SH zones,  $\,$ apparent bdding @  $+$  5 $\degree$ 145 ' 1"-145 ' 10" SILTST, w/ hd cemented brkn layer of SS, open-gyp filled fract 145'10"-150'5" SS, vfg-mg, lgt-dk gry, fresh hd, w/ carb strks

Plate 6 - 16 150'5"-160'1" 150'5"-151' SS, vfg-mg, lgt to dk gry, fresh, hd, w/ stratified thin irreg strks & lenses carb mtl 151'-154' SS, w/ hd, brkn nodules w/ secondary calcite 154' -158' SS , as abv, alternately grading to SILTST, w/ local hd cemented concretions, brn to gry brn,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 10cm dia 158'-160'1" SS, as abv w/ few scat irreg lenses COAL carb SH Plate 6-17 160'1"-169'7" 160'1"-161' SS, brn, w/ lenses carb SH 161'-164' SS, as abv, w/ apparent bdding  $0.2-5^{\circ}$ 164'-167'6" SS, locally calc, lgt brn-gry, mod hd vfg 167'6"-169'7" SS, dk gry, carb w/ clayey SILTST, fract w/ slickensides @ 35-45<sup>0</sup> Plate  $6 - 18$  169'7"-178'6" 169'7"-170'5" SILTST, dk gry, arg, carb, brkn 170'5"-171'6" SS, brn, fg massive 171'6"-173' SS, brn, w/ calcite filled fract  $@55^\circ$ 173' -175' SS, w/ increasing calc zones 175'-176' SS, vfg-mg, hd 176'-178'6" SS, w/ few random turbidity & slump struct Plate 6 - 19 173'6"-188' 178'6"-184' SS, fg-mg, <sup>v</sup> Igt gry, fresh, mod hd, massive, unfract, clean uniform grained 184' -188' SS, as abv, w/ abund scat frag of COAL & carb mtl , homog, massive Plate 6-20 188'-197'2" 188'-189'10" SS, 1gt brn, homog, massive, carb lam, w/ interbed strat @ 55<sup>0</sup> 189'10"-194' SILTST, sdy gry to dk gry, fresh, mod hd, locally sft & clayey w/ slickensided surf 194'-197'2" SILTST, w/ irreg layers & nodules of v/hd cemented SS , vfg, brn Plate <sup>6</sup> - 21 197 '2"-205'9" 197'2"-199' SILTST, sdy, dk gry, w/ irreg layers/nodules v/hd SS, gry-brn 199' -203' SILTST, as abv w/ few random scat frag COAL 203'-205'9" SILTST, grading to carb SILTST, sli fissile Plate 6 - 22 205'9"-215'l" 205'9"-206'll" COAL, blk, fresh, mod hd, claen, v/sli fract 206'11"-208'10" SILTST, gry carb 208'10"-209'4" SILTST, gry, w/ slickensided clay seam @ 45-50<sup>0</sup><br>209'4"-210'1" SILTST, as abv SILTST, as abv 210'1"-210'9" SILTST, as abv, w/ irreg lenses COAL to 210'9" 210'9"-2l5'l" SILTST, as abv, grading to fn silty SS w/ abund scat COAL frags Plate <sup>6</sup> - <sup>23</sup> 215'l"-224' 5" 215'1"-217' SS, silty, vfg-fg, carb 1m 217' 2l9'6" SS, as abv, w/ clayey, carb SILTST, dk gry, as interbdd coalescing lenses & layers, mod hd, sli fract, bedding  $@$  4-5 219'6"-220'2" SS, as abv, w/ thin irreg COAL seam to 220'2" 220'2" 224'6" SS, silty, vfg-fg, lgt gry, fresh, hd, unfract

Plate  $6 - 24$  224'6"-234'2" 224'6"-224'10" SS, silty, vfg-fg, lgt gry, w/ scat frag COAL & strks SS, fg-mg 224'10"-225' SILTST, seam, clayey to 225' 225'-226' SS, as next abv 226'-230'2" SILTST, lgt to dk gry, fresh, hd, v/sli fract to unfract, massive 230'2"-231'6" SILTST, as abv, w/ irreg seams/lenses of carb SILTST & COAL frag to 231'6" 231 'S-'-ZSA'Z" SILTST, as next abv Plate <sup>6</sup> - 25 234'2"-243'10" 234'2"-237' SILTST, as abv, w/ few scat fin xls of gyp 237'-241' SILTST, locally clayey 241'-243'10" SILTST, alternatingly grading to carb SILTST & clayey SH, dk gry to gry-blk Plate 6 - 26 243'10"-253'7" 243'10"-244'10" COAL, blk, clean, mod hd, v/ sli fract 244'10"-252' SILTST, sdy, clayey w/ alternating layers of SILTST, sdy v/ lgt gry to dk gry, fresh, fissile (shalyj sft to mod hd  $2$  252' -253'7" SH, w/ freq thin lenses sdy SH, sft to mod hd Plate <sup>6</sup> - <sup>27</sup> 253' 7" -263' 4" 253'7"-255' SH , clayey, w/ alternating layers sdy SILTST & shell debris 255' -2b6' SH, as abv, w/ lenses of COAL frag 256 '-261' SILTST, gry to dk gry, fresh, thinly bdd, med hd to hd, sli fract 261'-263'4" SILTST, as abv, w/ frag random, thin interbds & lenses sdy Plate  $6 - 28$  263'4"-272'10" 263'4"-264'8" SILTST, gry to dk gry, layered, hd, sli fract 264'8"-267' SILTST, as abv w/ scat xls & lanses of marcasite (?) to 265'2" 267' -271' SILTST, w/ freq gradations & irreg lenses carb SILTST, dk gry to gry blk, mod hd 271'-272'10" SILTST, dk gry, as abv, w/ layers sdy SILTST, carb & oily Plate 6 - 29 273'10"-282'10" 273'10"-275'6" SILTST, gry w/ layers of sdy SILTST, oil stained (?) w/ thin strks marcasite xls, sm few scat frag shell debris 275'6"-282'10" SILTST, gry, w/ increasing COAL bearing lenses in SS , fg-mfg Plate  $6 - 30 - 282'10" - 292'4"$ 28z'10"-283'4" SILTST, and interbdd sd bds w/ abund COAL & oily residue, layers of shell and coal frag 283'4"-285'2" COAL, bitum, blk fresh, mod hd, sli fract @ 50-75<sup>0</sup> 285'2"-288' SILTST, interbds, lgt gry, mod hd to 285\*4" , SILTST as abv 286'l-3\ SILTST, as abv, 28/'3-10" 288'-292'4" COAL, clean, grading por to dns, unfract to v/sli fract Plate  $6 - 31$  292'4"-301' 292'4"-29Z'll" COAL, as abv 292'11"-294'11" COAL, fract & brkn @ lower contact, nr vert fract 294'll"-299' SILTST, sdy & SS , silty, vfg-fg, irreg coalescing lenses/ layers, lgt-dk fry, fresh, mod hd, indurated w/ minor cement 299' -301' SILTST, as abv, w/ abund lenses & scat frag COAL & carb SH

Plate 6 - 32 301'-311' 301'-307' SS, vfg-mfg, v lgt gry to gry wh, fershly thkly bdd to massive v/sl fract 307'-311' SS, as abv, w/ freq irreg scat seams & frag of COAL & SILTST, carb w/ random pyr and/or marcasite mineralization Plate 6 - 33 311'-320'3" 311'-316'6" SS, 1gt brn, w/ abund grains & strks carb mtl @ 316'6", bdding @5-7<sup>0</sup> 316'6"-318'10" SS, as abv, w/ increasing abund pods/frags SILTST 318'10"-319'10" SS, brn, por along bdding, @ + 20-22° 319'10"-320'3" SS, gry, fg, w/ carb patches Plate  $6 - 34 - 320'3'' - 329'9''$ 320 , 3"-322'4" SS, lgt brn, homog massive 322'4"-328' SS , as abv, w/ increase in marcasite & pyr mineralization within frag/seams SILTST 328' -328' 3" SS , as abv & few scat shell frag 328'3"-328'11" SILTST, clayey w/ lg xls pyr to 329'11"  $328'11'' - 329'9''$  SS, lgt brn as next abv, massive Plate <sup>6</sup> - 35 329'9"-339'3" 329 , 9"-330'2" SS, lgt brn, fg 330'2"-333'10" SS, as abv, w/ abund frag (up to 7 cm) SILTST 333'10"-336'6" SS, as abv, w/ 5-7 cm seams SILTST & 1g x1s pyr @ 335'2" & 335' 336'6"-339'3" SS, brn, w/ carb patches Plate  $6 - 36 - 339' - 348'9''$ 

339'-344\* SS, lgt brn, w/ dk brn-blk carb ptings w/ abund scat Ig frag shells 344' -348' 9" SS , fg, as abv, few random carb SILTST frags



337

 $\frac{80x}{3}$  3<br>Footage: 28'. Plate6

 $-37'$   $7''$ 

 $-6.91 \frac{Box A}{Food}$ : 37'7" Plate6



























 $\frac{1}{p^2}$ RC)  $-292.4$ 311  $\bar{\bar{1}}$ Box 32<br>Footage: 301' Box 30<br>Footage: 282'10" Plate 6 Piate 6  $10E$ **AMAN**  $\overline{10}$  $-282'10''$  $-301$ Box 29<br>Footage: 273'9" Box 31<br>Footage: 292'4" 12 ÷ Plate 6 Plate 6 Y ι






# APPENDIX 10

# Minor Trace Elements Geochemistry

 $\ddot{\phantom{a}}$ 

 $\bar{ }$ 

### Arsenic (As)

Arsenic in normal soils ranges from <sup>1</sup> to 40 ppm and is 10 ppm dry weight in most plant species. The element is particularly concentrated by Pseudotsuga menziesii (Douglas Fir), which is found only at elevations above 9000' in Utah (Warren et al . , 1968). Average As values for the Ferron formation (Affolter et al., 1978 - Table ) are on the order of 10 ppm. One sample of coaly shale (D200632) at a depth of 64.6 - 64.9 meters has the highest As value measured in the study, 54 ppm. However, this sample is deep in the section (some 30 meters below the  $I$  seam) and would not be exposed in the area to be reclaimed unless strip mining continues down to the C seam. As values in the Ferron sandstone above the <sup>I</sup> seam are less than 15 ppm and for three samples taken above the <sup>I</sup> seam in bore hole #6 average 11 ppm. Even this value is considered to be high. Toxicity depends on soluble arsenites not total As concentrations. Estimates of As toxicity vary widely; for example seafood can contain as much as an order of magnitude higher values than most soils.

#### Bromine (Br)

Bromine levels in normal soil range from 10 to 40 ppm. No problem appears to exist in the Emery area although we would recommend a test run for the bromine anion in soil units high in other "volatile" species such as selenium.

The average for 15 water quality analyses for bromide by the US6S (1979) is .40 ppm, with most values being less than 1.0 pp. The high standard deviation results from the following three values (in ppm Br):

- 13 ppm Blue Gate Well #1 (D-21-7) 4 AAC-1
- 20 ppm (D-20-8) 22 CAA SRU-5 413 Seismic Test
- 20 ppm SRU-9 Site 943 Seismic Test Hole

Possibly some leachable Br can collect in the residual water of seismic test holes. We do not know if the explosive charge contributed to the high bromine content.

## Cadmium (Cd)

The chloride, nitrate, and sulfate of cadmium are highly soluble. Cadmium concentrations similar to mercury, are cumulative in animal tissues. The amount of cadmium in nutrient solutions (0.2 ppm) causing

growth retardation in the most sensitive plants (beets, beans and barley) is far above ammonium bicarbonate DTPA extractable cadmium in Emery overburden materials (Heil and Deutsch, 1979) with the exceptions of some coal samples. In the case of bore hole #6, high Cd values occur in the top of a larger coal seam (Figure ). Of significance is the corresponding increase in selenium and other volatiles and molybdenum, as well as aluminum and nickel relative to the enclosing sandstones. These high values do not appear as major anomalies in the lower associated coals.

In contrast to soluble Cd, the total Cd in ashed coal samples (Affolter et al., 1978) is an order of magnitude higher, reaching 8 ppm in certain Ferron sandstone coal seam's (sample D200650). However, accompanying or sympathetic increases in Fe and Mo are not present.

It appears the Cd toxic levels are no problem. Upper portions of coal seams contain high concentrations of elements whose effects can be beneficial if properly diluted into a resultant soil cover.

Chlorine (CI)

Chloride concentrations in irrigation water in excess of 1300 ppm CI produces defoliation, ideback, chlorosis, bronzing and burning in sensitive crops such as citrus. Although most of the dissolved chloride in the 24 water samples analyzed by the USGS (1979) is far less than this value, the average is 4.9 with a standard deviation of 0.84. The CI concentration in a few samples is extremely high:

Chlorine Values in Emery Area Streams and Wells (USGS, 1979)

1. D-21-6 35AAC Blue Gate Well #3 4100ppm 2. D-20-8 22Caa SRU-5 413 Seismic Test 2200 ppm 3. SRU-9-919 D-19-8 4DBC 1400 ppm

High chlorine values are not necessarily indicated by high conductivities. In bore hole #3 conductivity decreases with depth. Near surface values approximate 17 mhos dropping to about 5mhos at 210 feet. However, bore holes 4 and <sup>5</sup> show abrupt conductivity spikes at 95 and 145 feet (16.5 and 16 mhos) respectively. The high conductivity is probably attributable however, not to salty water, but probably marcasitic coal leachates.

398

### Chromium (Cr)

Although some crops such as barley are sensitive to Cr, most can tolerate levels over 15 ppm in solution. To animals, the hexavalent form is more toxic than trivalent. The highest Cr value in analyzed stream waters is .02 ppm in Christiansen Wash (USGS, 1979). Heil and Deutsch's maximum value of 0.11 ppm Cr is in sample 6-14 with an average of .03 ppm. Ashed coal from the Ferron formation (Affolter et al . , 1978) shows a wide variation in Cr ranging from 4.4 to 75 ppm. The latter anomaly occurring at about 188 feet in bore hole #6 in a coaly shale layer within the <sup>I</sup> seam. As with Cr in soils and sagebrush ash from the Powder River Basin (Connor et al., 1976), values of 75 ppm are not unusual. Only a small fraction of this Cr is water soluble.

#### Cobalt (Co)

Because of the low levels of Co that normally exist in rocks and soils, excess of Co is rare. The element is not reported in crushed rock ex tracts (Heil and Deutsch, 1979) or in water (USGS, 1979) in the Emery area. The maximum value of Co in ashed coaly shale from the Ferron formation at a depth of about 197 feet is 8.9 ppm. The sample (D200639) is from a stratum overlying the combined A and C coal beds (Affolter et al., 1978).

#### Fluorine (F)

<sup>F</sup> is generally <sup>a</sup> problem only in acid soils and offers no hazard in the Emery area. Uptake is not a function of the total <sup>F</sup> content in soil but pH, and the Ca and <sup>P</sup> concentrations. The average <sup>F</sup> concentration in 12 shale samples from the Ferron sandstone is 430 ppm with a range of 240 to 850 ppm (Affolter et al., 1978). No F values are given by Heil and Deutsch (1979). Water soluble <sup>F</sup> is less than 0.7 ppm with the exception of <sup>a</sup> 2.3 value for <sup>a</sup> water sample collected from the back of the Consolidated Coal Mine.

#### Iodine (I)

Toxic levels of <sup>I</sup> in nutrient solutions are in excess of <sup>1</sup> ppm. No data are available for Emery waters, soils and ash, or from rocks, soils or sagebrush.

#### Lead (Pb)

Since plants can take up to 350 ppm Pb (in the ashed stems) without showing adverse effects (Shacklette 1960) and since all Pb concentrations (including ashed samples) in the Emery area samples are below 100 ppm,

no hazard to plants is forseen. The water analyses (USGS, 1979) do not report Pb but are assumed to be less than 0.2 ppm <code>Pb $^{\texttt{+2}}$ .</code>

## Lithium (Li)

As with lead, naturally occurring instances of lithium toxicity to plants are rare except for citrus which is sensitive to Li. The average Li content for 20 Ferron coal samples is 23 ppm; in 12 Ferron shales, it is 88 ppm. The maximum amount of dissolved lithium occurs in Christiansen Wash and is 0.37 ppm.

## Mercury (Hg)

Mercury in animals and plants is believed to be mostly organic (mostly methly Hg) derived by converison of inorganic Hg to methyl or dimethyl Hg by anaerobic bacteria in the bottom muds of streams. Since the USGS water quality analyses do not report Hg, no interpretation on this potentially toxic element is presented. The arithmetic mean of total (inorganic) Hg in 12 Ferron shales is 0.32 ppm. The pot tests by Heil (1979) do not cite Hg.

### Nickel (Ni)

Soil developed from basaltic greenstones are very high in Ni (50 to 75 ppm) with plants growing on this base reaching concentraitons of from 50 to 75 ppm. Normal Ni contents of plants growing on typical western U.S. soils range from 0.1 to 5 ppm. Toxicity of Ni in plants does not exist even at the higher concentrations present on greenstone soils. The range of Ni values reported hy Heil and Deutsch are from 0.4 to 10 ppm; the latter maximum value also being the average in 12 Ferron shales cited by Affolter et al., 1978.

## Thallium (Tl)

Thallium is a highly toxic element to animals when exceeding 700 ppm in an assimilate form. One authority states that artificially applied Tl to soils can be taken up by plants with toxic soil levels being 35 ppm. However, this statement is too general since much higher levels of Tl have been found in Rock Mountain region plants. In general Tl concentrations reported in the literature appear to be below 10 ppm in most plants analyzed in this region. Tl levels are very low in Emery area substances, below the 100 ppm detection limit in ashed shale and coal samples of the Ferron formation.

## Tin (Sn)

Sn is a non-essential non-toxic element in plants. Soils and nutrient solutions containing up to 40 ppm available Sn do not adversely affect plant growth. No toxicity to mammals is reported unless in the plus 1000 ppm range. Fish die in water containing 100's of ppm Sn. Sn concentrations is ashed Ferron shale/coal in the Emery area below the minimum detection limit of 20 ppm.

## Vanadium (V)

Although certain plant species can grow in soils containing over 100 ppm, they exhibit dwarfing and chlorosis. One authority recommends <sup>a</sup> limiting value of 0.5 ppm V in nutrient solutions for optimum plant growth. Toxic values in small animals are 25 ppm. The total V con ventration in Ferron shales averages 50 ppm well below that of the "average" shale; in coal the V average is 7 ppm.

# APPENDIX 11

# Laboratory Analyses and Procedures

## LABORATORY ANALYSES AND PROCEDURES

Moisture Retention was determined by ceramic plates (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 60, 29, <sup>30</sup> and 31:109-110).

Particle-Size Analyses were determined by pipeting analysis (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 41:122-124).

Disturbed Hvdraulic Conductivity was determined by the use of plastic tubes (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 34b:112-113).

pH of 1:15 Soil Suspension (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agriculture Handbook No. 60, 21b:102), (C. A. Black, et al., Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy 60-3,4:922-923) and (Bear, et al.. Chemical of Soils, 1964).

pH Reading in CACl<sub>2</sub> Solution (C. A. Black, et al., Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy 60-3.5:923).

Saturation Extract taken from saturation soil paste using Bariod filter press and measuring soluble salts by use of electrode conductivity bridge (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 2 and 3:84-38, 2.:107 and 4:83-90), C. A. Black, et al., Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy 62-1:933-988) and (Bear, et al., Chemical of Soils, 1964).

Carbonates- and bicarbonates were determined by acid titration and chlorides were determined by the Mohr volumetric method (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 82:145-146 and 84:146), C. A. Black, et al.,

Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy  $62-3.4.1:945-947$  and  $62-3.5.1:947-948$ ), (M. J. Taras, et al., Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wasteway , Thirteenth Edition, for carbonate and bicarbonate only 102:52-56), (Bear, et al., Chemical of Soils, 1964), and (Brown, Skougstad and Fishman, Techniques of Water Resources Investigation of USGS, Chapter Al, "Methods for Collection and Analysis of Water Samples for Dissolved Minerals and Cases, Book  $5$  - Laboratory analysis for chloride only,  $p. 69$ ).

Sodium, Potassium, Calcium and Magnesium were determined by atomic absorption (Perkin-Elmer, Analytical Method for Atomic Absorption

Spectrophotometry, 1973) and Brown, Skougstad and Fishman, Techniques of Water Resources Investigation of USGS, Chapter Al, "Methods for Collection and Analysis of Water Samples for Dissolved Minerals and Gases," Book <sup>5</sup> - Laboratory Analysis, 66, 109, 133 and 143).

Nitrate was determined by phenoldsulfonic acid (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils , USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 15:100), (C. A. Black, et al., Methods of Soil Analysis Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy 84-5.3:1216-1219) and (M. J. Taras, et al., Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wasteway, Thirteenth Edition, 133:233-237).

Exchangeable Sodium and Potassium were extracted by ammonium acetate solution. Cation-Exchange Capacity was extracted by ammonium acetate and sodium acetate (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 18:100-101 and 19:101) and (C. A. Black, et al., Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy 72-3:1033, 72-3.2.1:1033- 1034 and 57-1:891-895).

Exchangeable Sodium Percentage was determined by calculation (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils , USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 20a:101).

Gypsum determined by increase in soluble calcium plus magnesium content upon dilution (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 22c:104).

Gypsum Requirement (Richards, et al., 1954, Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils, USDA Agricultural Handbook No. 60, 22d:104-105).

Boron was determined by extracting with hot water (Bear, et al.. Chemical of Soils, 490-494) and (C. A. Black, et al., Methods of Soil Analysis, Part  $2$ , Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy  $75-4:1062-1063)$ .

Trace Metals were determined by atomic absorption either by flame or graphite furnace (Perkin-Elmer , Analytical Method for Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometry, 1973), Brown, Skougstad and Fishman, Techniques of Water Resources Investigation of USGS, Chapter Al, "Methods for Collection and Analvsis of Water Samples for Dissolved Minerals and Gases, Book <sup>5</sup> - Laboratory Analysis, 50-157) and (M. J. Taras, et al., Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wasteway, Thirteench Edition).

Organic Carbon - The Walkley-Block method is used, and diphenylamine is the indicator. (Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9 American Society of Agronomy 90-3:1372-1375).

Bulk Density - Clid method. Density measured by water displacement. (Methods of Soil Analysis, Part 2, Agronomy No. 9, American Society of Agronomy 30-4:381-38 3).







÷,

#### EMRIA

#### (Energy Mineral Rehabilitation Inventory and Analysis)

EMRIA is a coordinated approach to field data collection, analyses, and interpretation of overburden (soil and bedrock), water, vegetation, and energy resource data. The main objective of the effort is to assure adequate baseline data for choosing reclamation goals and establishment of lease stipulations through site-specific preplanning for surface mining and reclamation.

This report is prepared through the efforts of the Department of the Interior, principally by the Bureau of Land Management through Geoscientific Systems and Consulting (contractor). Assistance is also provided by other Federal and State agencies.

Reports under this effort are:

#### EMRIA Report Number, Year



Reports are available from the following BLM State Offices:



MONTANA/NORTH DAKOTA - Montana State Office 222 N. 32nd Street P.O. Box 30157 Billings, Montana 59107 UTAH - Utah State Office Federal Building 136 South Temple Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

NEW MEXICO - New Mexico State Office Federal Building P.O. Box 1449 Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501







**BLM LIBRARY** SC-324A, BLDG. 50<br>DENVER FEDERAL CENTER P. O. BOX 25047<br>DENVER, CO 80225-0047

## **DATE DUE**



